FESTIVALS, SPORTS AND PASTIMES OF INDIA

By

Dr. V. RAGHAVAN, M. A., Ph. D, Vācaspati
Professor of Sanskrit, University of Madras (Retd.)

394.26954
Raj

B. J. Institute of Learning and Research
AHMEDABAD
PUBLISHER’S NOTE

Dr. V. Raghavan delivered these lectures under our Series on Indian Culture on the 12th, 13th and 14th October, 1972.

The author keenly desired to revise the press-copy of his lectures and supplement some matter to it. On account of his manifold undertakings it took some five years for finalising the press-copy. He spared no pains in correcting the proofs and preparing the *addenda et corrigenda*, the detailed Bibliographies and the various Indexes. We were highly impressed with his persistent patience and forbearance. We, however, deeply regret to note that Destiny took him away from the world on 5th April, 1979, leaving a few pages of this work unprinted. Alas, the author did not survive to see the publication of this monumental work prepared by him with great love of labour.

The late Dr. V. Raghavan was a prolific and versatile scholar in Sanskrit and Indology. He was intimately associated with all outstanding organisations of Sanskrit Studies in India and abroad. He was a Jawaharlal Nehru Fellow (1960–70) and President, International Association of Sanskrit Studies for several years. His facile pen has ranged over the whole gamut of Sanskrit literature. His analytical acumen, critical faculty, deep erudition and flowery eloquence have won the admiration of the entire scholarly world.

When Dr. Raghavan passed away suddenly, Dr. Miss S. S. Janaki who was his past student and has been
associated with his academic activities for several years, including the present work, undertook the finalisation of the remaining part of this publication. I thank her sincerely for her active co-operation at the final stage.

On being invited to deliver lectures in our Series on Indian Culture, Dr. Raghavan selected 'Festivals, Sports and Pastimes of India' as the theme of his lectures. I hope this work on one of his favourite subjects will prove to be interesting and illuminative to those interested in Indology.

Ahmedabad
June 28, 1979

H. G. Shastri
Director
PREFACE

In traditional culture work and play went together, and in Indian tradition there was religious orientation as well. The Indian Festivals and Sports is a fascinating theme indeed. However the period, the geographical area, and the material on the subject are vast and prodigious. A comparative study, with parallel forms known through the ages in other parts of the world gives the treatment an extra enlightening dimension.

Prof. Raghavan has had occasions to deal with the theme of festivities, pastimes and vratas, individually and collectively, in his writings in Tamil, English and Sanskrit, – as for example in his Bhoja’s Śṛṅgāraprakāśa (3rd edition 1978, pp. 627–43), Rtu in Sanskrit Literature, (L. B. Shastri Kendriya Sanskrit Vidyapitha, Delhi 1972), in his edition of Durlabha’s ‘Rtuvarṇana’ (in Malayamāruta II, 1971) which has a rich cultural milieu, and in his articles, ‘Māṭṭuppongal’, ‘Māṣi Paṅguni Anuṣṭhānangal’ and ‘Cittirai Vilākkal’ (all in Tamil, published, in Śīlpaśrī, Madras, Vol. I, 1939), ‘Dīpavali’ (in English–Illustrated Weekly, 13th November, 1955) and in his original Sanskrit poem ‘Saṅkrāntimahāḥ’ (Samskrita Pratibhā, III. ii, October, 1961). On the ‘Hindu Festivals’ he had delivered Lectures at the Kern Institute, Leiden, and at the University of Chicago in 1964. But it is in his three lectures delivered on 12th, 13th and 14th October, 1972 at the Sheth B. J. Institute of Learning and Research on ‘Festivals, Sports and Pastimes of India’ that he has fully covered the theme. In
the present study, as elsewhere, he shows his mastery of the minutiae of the subject, and also the over-all comprehension.

Between the delivery of the lectures and the final appearance in print, Prof. Raghavan had opportunities to visit Burma, South-East Asia, United States and Canada and the valuable information assimilated by him during these tours have also been included in the book.

The most unexpected thing occurred on 5th April, 1979 when Prof. Raghavan passed away suddenly. At that time all the matter in this book had been printed; only the two last formes of the Index were going through the press. It is my melancholy duty to thank the Sheth B. J. Institute of Learning and Research, Ahmedabad, and its Director Dr. Hariprasad G. Shastri for the arrangements made for these lectures and the interest evinced in their publication. It is a matter of deep regret that Prof. Raghavan is not alive to see the full book in print.

20th June, 1979

MADRAS

S. S. JANAKI
CONTENTS

Publisher's Note
Preface: Dr. S. S. Janaki

I. Introduction:
Major, basic forms of Festivals in the world—
Festivals and Culture—Vast and rich material on
Indian Festivals ... pp. 1–10

II. Festivals and Pastimes in the Vedic Period:
Samana in the Vedas—Vedic Sacrifices, Mahāvrata,
Sautrāmaṇi—Gosava—Chariot-race—Dice-play—
Āśvayujīkarman—Āgrayaṇa-īṣṭi—Vṛṣotsarga—Rāja-
karma—sāmvatsariyam ... pp. 10–26

III. Festivals and Pastimes in the Epics:
Āśvamedha and Rājasūya—Sūta and his functions
—Chariot and its importance—Kṣatriya and his
equipment—Dhanurveda—Bow—test in Svayamvara—
Dhanuryāga—Mallayuddha—Gadāyuddha—
Sword play—Bhojya (?)—Pāmsuvikārśaṇa—Kāka-
nīliyana (?)—Jalavihāra (Water-sports)—Vītā—
Tournament—Brahma-utsava—Mṛgayā (hunting)
—Ākṣaḥ (Dice-game) ... pp. 26–44

In Harivaṃśa:
Dhanurmaha, Svayamvara—Mallayuddha—Samu-
drayātra—Chālikyakrīḍā ... pp. 44–48

IV. Festivals and Pastimes in Buddhist Literature:
Nakkutta (Nakṣatra) Festival—Samajyās (Popular
Gatherings) — Kaumudī—Mahotsava—Sura—nak-
khutta (Drink-festival)—Ploughing Festival—Sālabhaṇjika—Chess—Gambling—Outdoor sports—Pariharapatha—Sanitaka—Ghaṭika—Akkha (marble)—Mokkhacika (acrobatic feat) ... pp. 48-51

In Jain Literature:
Adoliya (tip-cat)—Giriyajña (hill-worship)—Kaumudi-mahotsava—Madanatrayodaśī—Dīpotsava—Indradhvaja—Mlecchamaha, Dāsimaha—Sāmkhadi (Bhojya)—Yuddha-maha (Tournament)—Jakkaratti (Yakṣarātri)—Poalao—Phaggu (Phalguna) (Vasantotsava)—Sugimhaa (Sugrīṣmaka) ... pp. 51-53

V. Festivals and Pastimes in Pāṇini:
Dice—Easteners’ pastimes—Mock-fight—Hunting ... pp. 53-55

VI. Literary sources for Festivals, Vratas, Pastimes—National, Local, and in groups—accretion and coalescence of traditions—religious orientation—telescoping of observances—antiquity—survivals—roots in the Seasons of the year ... pp. 55-62

VII. Festivals and Pastimes in Someśvara’s Mānasollāsa:

In Daṇḍin’s Daśakumāracarita 68
In Śāmrājyalakṣmīpīthika 69
VIII. Festivals and Pastimes in the order of Seasons:

**Spring:**
- Aṣokāśṭamī — Aṣṭamīcandraka — Vasantotsava —
  Madanotsava or Madanatrayodaśī — Ekaśāmalī —
  Aṣokottamsikā — Cūtabhaṇḍikā — Vakulaupūṣpāvaca-
  yika — Kundacaturthī — Udakakṣvedikā — Cūtalitikā —
  or Navalatikā — Pañcalānuyāna ... 83–96

**Summer:**
- Udyānayatras — Jalakriḍā — Cūtamaḍhavi — navasaṅga-
  ma — Sugrīṣmaka — Vaṭasāvitri and Bhūtamaṭrīka —
  Aranyasaśṭhī ... 97–109

**Rains:**
- Śikhaṇḍīlasya (peacock-dance) — Navodakābhuyud-
  gama (welcome to the new flood) — Varṣamaha —
  Kadambayuddha — Āndolanacaturthī — Śrāvaṇi
  ... pp. 109–112

**Śarad:**
- Navapatrika — Bisakhādika — Kandukakriḍā (Ball-
  play) — Indradhvaja — festival — Navarātri — Dīpāvalī —
  Rāsa Yātra or Rāsa Pūrṇima — Kārttika — Kau-
  mudīmahotava — Kaumudījāgara — Kārttika — prati-
  pat — Harikridayana — Samghataka Vrata — Abhyu-
  śakhaṇḍika — Margapāli ... pp. 112–180

**Hemanta—Śiśira:**
- Navānna and Makara Saṅkrānti — Temple-visits —
  Pānagoṭhis — Kriḍāśakuntasanghāta — Balatapavi-
  noda — Śukādyālapābhyaśakriḍā — Kundacaturthī —
  Śrīpañcamī — Vasantapañcamī — Malladvādaśī — Kāt-
  yāyanī Vrata — Utthāna Ekadaśī ... pp. 180–193
The Holi—Kāraḍayān—Āmrakusumāsana—Vatsaraṁbha (Tamil New Year Day)—Vaṣaṇtanaṇavaratī ... pp. 193–206

Festivals and Pastimes in:
(i) Sāhityamāmsā (ii) Ṛtukṛtāviveka
(iii) Śivatattvaratnakara (iv) Sāmrājyalakṣmyāṭhikā ... pp. 206–211

IX. Miscellaneous:
Fire Works—Cards—Kites—Feats of Strength and Acrobatics—Some Games of Boys and Girls ...pp. 211–235

X. Conclusion 235–236
Additions 237–247
Corrections 248–249

Bibliography
Sanskrit 250–259
Pāli, Prākṛt etc. 259–261
Malayalam, Marathi, Tamil 261–262
Books, Monographs—English, Tamil etc. 262–267
Articles 268–272

Further Addition 273
Additional Corrections 274
Supplementary Bibliography 275
Index of Festivals, Pastimes etc. 276–287
Festivals, Sports and Pastimes of India

(I)

Festivals form an integral and important part of the life, civilization and culture of a people. Several of them had their origin in the primitive stage of the peoples. There have been no people in any part of the world who have not had their festivals.¹ The festivals were closely woven into the web of the lives of the people. The primary activity of man was the collection of food and agriculture; he was most concerned with vegetation,² its decay and regeneration, and sowing and reaping; the elements of Nature which had their most prominent impact on him were the Sun and the Moon and the Constellations and the phenomena associated with these like light and darkness and re-emergence of the former³ and the cycle of seasons; the Sky and

1. E. g. The Tablet of Instructions of the Hittites enjoined eighteen festivals, some of which were named after the seasons and which included a festival to the Sun-Goddess Arinna. The Hittites, G. R. Gurney, Pelican Series, p. 151.

2. See J. J. Meyer’s Trilogie altindicher Maechte und Feste der Vegetation (Trilogy of Hindu Vegetation Powers and Festivals). The myths and cults of Osiris, Adonis, Attis and Dionysus were related to corn, its decay and re-generation, vegetation, harvest etc. See Golden Bough, One Volume Abridgement, London, 1950, pp. 368–77, 424.

3. E. g. The Celtic Fairs and Festival of Lughnassad in ancient Ireland which ‘marked the victorious close of the sun’s contest with the powers of darkness and death, when the warmth and light of that luminary’s rays, after routing the

[fn. contd. on p. 2]
the Earth with which he lived were his parents. It was therefore most natural that his activity in relation to these, the importance he attached to these, his gratitude and his adoration of these expressed themselves in the form of festivities, sacrifices and offerings. These also marked the major classes of the earliest festivals and celebrations of mankind in all parts of the world. In addition to these and arising from factors related to some of them like fertility, there developed the idea of the great mother-goddess, Magna Mater, and her worship. The acts relating to the dead and the periodic observances for the ancestors formed the central factors of another class of festivals and rituals. The seasonal changes and viscitudes and set-backs gave

colds and blights, were fast bringing the crops to maturity'.

Prof. Rhy’s, ‘On the origin and growth of religion as illustrated by Celtic Heathendom’ quoted by Tilak in ‘The Arctic Home in the Vedas’, p. 397.


5. Cf. J. Gonda: "Originally, festivals were ... but events bearing upon the cyclical life of nature, especially upon the growth of cereals etc." – Skt. Utsava “festival”, p. 146, India Antiqua, Leyden, 1947. Accordingly he derives the word ‘Ut-sava’ etymologically from the root ‘sū’, and as signifying generation, stimulation, production etc. See ib., p. 151 ff.

6. Particularly on the funeral rites and ancestor worship and their relation to the evolution of the arts of drama and dance, see William Ridgeway, ‘The Dramas and Dramatic Dances of Non-European Races’, Cambridge, 1915. See also Rv. X.18.3, Av. XII.2.22. Taitt. Āraṇ. VI.10.2: प्राशो अगाम नूत्ये हुसाय; after the funeral the kinsmen went eastward or turned eastwards and disported themselves with dance and laughter.
rise to the sense of the forces of evil, of disease etc. and the periodic acts of exorcising, driving and throwing them out and the doing of this through bon-fire, effigy-burning and a scapegoat. When taboos, conventions and restrictions were controlling human conduct, there arose naturally a feeling for some occasion to set these aside, for men and women to abandon themselves and give themselves all kinds of licence. Some festivals marked by such uninhibited behaviour also grew. These are the major or basic forms of festivals and other similar acts; in different parts of the world and among different peoples, details gathered round these which contributed to their difference and variety.

(ii)

A study of these festivals from early times all over the world shows certain recurrent historical phenomena. Apart from details which they gathered in the local setting, they attracted to themselves the features of lesser celebrations; there was coalescence, as a result of which some festivals grew in magnitude and gained multiple significance. The movement of peoples and the contact and conflict of different cultures, characterised by different cults and religious practices, led to earlier pagan festivals being absorbed by similar ones in the new culture or adapted to the acts and personalities of the new culture. A process of pouring new wine

7. J. J. Meyer’s Trilogie devotes attention to this aspect also. Cf. the Bacchanalia of Greece and later of Rome and the Roman Saturnalia to some extent.

into old bottles has always been in operation. An examination of Christian festivals, including the most important ones among them—Christmas and the Nativity of Christ—are all taken over from the earlier Mitraism which had a stronghold over the people;⁹ on one side the old festivals could not be ignored and on the other, it was by harnessing them that the new religion could consolidate itself. A study of the festivals in this large country of India reveals several illustrations of this same process, as we shall see presently.

This brings us to the role of the festivals in the spread and consolidation of a culture. The people at large who worked and toiled, the affluent ones, the religious leaders and the priests, and above all the Chiefs and Kings, all contributed to this spread and consolidation. The King especially who had a high role in ancient societies and was even deified, played a special part in many of the festivals, being the chief performer of or the one who inaugurated a festival. The festivals, as we can see from their character as described above, covered the whole area of man’s activity, his life, sustenance, growth and enjoyment. The celebrations of these and the carrying on of life’s activities were fused together in early societies and in traditional culture, work and play went together. Many of the festivals had one dimension in religion and another in enjoyment, music, dance, jest, games etc. forming essential parts of the celebrations. The King had

therefore a special duty to see to the celebrations of these festivals which were responsible for the joy and prosperity of his people and country. Whether it was the sacrifices in the *Vedas* or the other periodic observances all through the year as seen in the *Atharvaparāśītaḥs*, the later *Dharma Nibandhas* or the court-dramas, we see clearly the King’s role and responsibility in this respect. In fact, the Vālmīki *Rāmāyaṇa* says (II.67.15) that in the absence of a King, when there is anarchy, the festivals and festive gatherings, actors and dancers etc., all of which contribute to the prosperity of the Kingdom, do not flourish.

\[
\text{नाराजके जनवेदे प्रहृष्टनर्तकः ।}
\text{उत्स्वादः समाजान्व वर्षन्ते राष्ट्रवर्धनाः: ॥}
\]

(iii)

On the Indian festivals, the period, the area and the material to be covered are vast and prodigious. The period begins with the *Vedas* and has to comprehend the forms in which the ancient festivals survive to this day. Besides Sanskrit writings and Brahmīṇical sources, there are those in Pāli and Prākrits belonging to Buddhism and Jainism. Then in the later periods there are the regional literatures and local material, as also the folk-material. From what has been already said, it may be seen that a comparative study of these with parallel forms known through the ages in other parts of the world would be enlightening and fruitful. In the past, Indian culture had spread far and wide in the Western world and in large parts of the Asian continents where some areas like those of the South-East preserve to this day the Indian influences. The
parallels to or prevalence with some modifications of the Indian festivals in these areas add an interesting dimension to this study. Just as he made a momentous observation on the languages so also on the festivals, William Jones said: 'If the Festivals of the old Greeks, Persians, Romans, Egyptians and Goths, could be arranged with exactness in the same form with the Indian, there would be found a striking resemblance among them; and an attractive comparison of them all might throw light on the religion and perhaps on the history of the primitive world.' Much work has since been done in this comparative field by Frazer and others. Full justice to all these aspects is of course not possible in these three lectures, but as none of these could be completely ignored, I shall, to some extent, take note of the data of such comparative study.

(iv)

Festivals, like other human institutions, undergo changes and have their own history and evolution. Even in its earliest phases a shift of emphasis, a change in the character of an act as a sacrament, a sacrifice or a merriment is seen. The incorporation of an element of one into the other, of popular social gathering and merriment into a religious and sacred total celebration is common. In ancient times, the demarcation between the secular and religious was slender and in India, it is difficult to characterise a celebration as purely secular or purely religious. In a survey of the Festivals of India it would be difficult to give a full exposition of all the aspects. In the present undertaking, I propose to devote attention primarily to the social aspects and the secular and recreational elements. Although the main character
of the Indian ideology is its religious and spiritual orientation, in a subject like Festivals, it is necessary to draw attention to those aspects which bring out the zest and joy in life that the people displayed through these celebrations and activities and thereby give the much needed corrective to the one-sided view that this, the Indian, was an other-worldly culture or that it did not enrich life but impoverished it in respect of enjoyment.  

The chief feature of festivals is that they are gatherings and brought people together for community activity and common participation and in this respect also, a study of the festivals provides the adjustment in the imbalance of the notion that the prevailing character of the Indian was insular, individualistic and non-associative. The festivals had an important part to play in the promotion of corporate life. As already indicated, the festivals also afford examples of elements of local or lesser traditions mingling with the larger main stream and thus building up an integrated national tradition. I have developed this theme in a study on the variety and integration in the pattern of Indian culture and we shall see, as we go, how this theme is reinforced by the study of festivals.

From the most ancient times and in all parts of the world, the communal or recreational aspect of the festivals expressed itself in singing and dance. The arts of music and dance form a prominent part of Indian


festivals and this is true of even those celebrations which are predominantly sacred. The arts of music and dance are themselves major subjects; and even as we will not be able to explain fully in the present study all the religious elements, we will not also be able to deal in detail with these arts themselves when describing the festivals; only the part these arts play and the way in which they enrich the celebration could be pointed out. Several data pertaining to the history of these two arts come to our knowledge, particularly in the more ancient stages, through these festivals and this significant aspect will be taken note of in the present survey.

As in the case of religion, so in the case of the arts, the Indian tradition wove an integrated tapestry of life; the arts were not so much separately cultivated as they were integral parts of activities like sacrifices, festivals and religious functions. If the festivals served as an introduction to Indian religion or formed for some persons the only religious activities they could participate in, they, the festivals, served also as occasions to enjoy these arts.

The basis of festivals in their origin as well as in their later or fuller evolution is in the phenomena of Nature, of earth and sky, of the sun and the moon, of vegetation, trees, flowers and fruits, of the changing face and attractions of Nature which the march of seasons provided. These, like the arts, gave not only an aesthetic dimension to the festivals but also an integration with Nature which is a necessary stage in the realisation of the *summum bonum* of universalism aspired for by the Indian mind. Increasing alienation
from Nature is a feature of the march of material civilization through the ages; starting with harnessing and exploiting the natural resources, it has grown into the rape of Nature and the menacing pollution of environment. Areas are still left where those seeking relaxation and communion with water, tree or clear sky can resort to for a holiday but the survival of these areas is being threatened daily. The revival of festivals can be an effective means of re-capturing a fast decaying style or art of life in which man and Nature emerge and merge from and into one another.

There is hardly a day in the Hindu calender which is not marked by some feast or fast, some offering or happy celebration, some holy day or holiday. Many of these observances have disappeared during the centuries, particularly after the medieval and modern impacts from outside cultures like the Islamic and the Christian and Western. The surprise is that a good number of festivals, having a national character and strongly imbedded in our life, domestic and communal, still survives. It is in the very nature of things that new festivals arise like the purely secular ones today, the Bank-holiday, the Independence Day, etc.; but it is too soon to say what festive features even these will gather as time passes. Even from the modern point of view of national interests, festivals impart colour, joy and zest to life, contribute to mingling and participation in a common life of equality and fraternity, help the peresentation of a common cultural and national image and call for attention and efforts at preservation.
Recently in Bangkok the traditional Swing Festival was abandoned for a time after Thailand became free but the Government there soon realised that this colourful festival was a tourist attraction and dollar-getter and resumed it. The deterioration in culture, arts and festivals, caused by modernism, technology and production could, let us hope, be retrieved or arrested at least by tourism.

II

It is well-known that the attitude of the Vedic Indian was marked by a desire for the good things of life, long life, cattle, progeny, wealth, acquisitions, prosperity and happiness. It is these that he asked for in his prayers to the different deities and sought for through the several sacrifices and offerings which he did round the year. The most prominent popular activity at which the people of that age assembled and gave expression to their human urges was the Samana. Samana which is mentioned often in the RV\(^{12}\) and occurs also in the Śukla YV. and AV., and which has been taken by some ancient authorities and some modern scholars as meaning 'a battle', was really a festive popular gathering as is clear from the many references to its features. There is an essential connection between the two meanings in some of the noteworthy activities

---

12. For references to the actual passages in these texts mentioning Samana, Macdonell and Keith, Vedic Index, may be seen. For the RV. passages bearing on this and a detailed discussion, see Kalicharan Shastri, New Indian Antiquary, II, 1939–40, pp. 156–162.
at the Samana, like contests and competitions\textsuperscript{13} in feats of archery and racing with chariots and horses.

In another part of the large area where the Samana took place, poets collected and recited their compositions; young and old, men and women came here; from the reference especially to the women coming in their best dress and ornaments, it is clear that the Samana was also a public Svayamvara where women chose their husbands. Not only young women desiring marriage but also public women made free use of the occasion and plied a brisk trade.\textsuperscript{14} In the midst of the Samana-ground burned a fire from which

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{enumerate}
\item[Cf.] The word Rañga which meant both the arena of contests and duels as well as the stage for dance and drama. The way in which the spirit of competition between tribes or the sexes displayed at festivals had a civilizing influence has been shown by Marcel Granet in his book \textit{Chinese Civilization} (quoted by J. Huizinga in his \textit{Homo Ludens}). ‘‘The spirit of Competition’’ says Granet, ‘‘which animated the men’s societies or brotherhoods and set them against one another during the winter festivities in tournaments of dance and song, comes at the beginning of the line of development that led to State forms and institutions.’’ Summarising Granet, Huizinga says (p. 54): ‘‘Every ceremony well performed, every game or contest duly won, every act of sacrifice auspiciously concluded, fervently convinces archaic man that a boon and a blessing have thereby been procured for the community.’’

\item It was because of this aspect of the Samana, which was the same as the later Samāja and Samajya, that the Dharma Sūtras prohibited students from attending it and Aśoka also, seeing its many evils, prohibited its holding (Rock Edict 1).
\end{enumerate}
\end{footnotesize}
it could be seen that these merriments went through all night; the people are said to disperse at dawn.

Popular or primitive indulgences like the above which persisted were evidently incorporated in some of the sophisticated sacrifices organised and conducted by the priests. Speaking of the Vedic sacrifices in his *The Religion of the Veda*, Bloomfield says that “they (the sacrifices) had in them the elements of public, tribal or national festivals.”\(^{15}\) Two such sacrifices of the Vedic times are the *Mahāvrata* and *Sautrāmani*. The *Mahāvrata* is described in several Vedic texts.\(^{16}\) It is celebrated as part of other *Sattras* like *Gavāmaṇya*. The following features of the *Mahāvrata* may be noted: (1) The priest sits on a swing and swings and touches the ground.\(^{17}\) (2) On either side of the Āgni-āhṭra priest there are two posts tied with two round pieces of skin and the King, riding on a chariot driven

---


16. The *Aitareya* and *Śāṅkhāyana Aranya* *Aranyakas*, the *Taittiriya* Samhitā and Brāhmaṇa, *Kāṭhaka Samhitā* and the *Tāṇḍya* Brāhmaṇa and the *Śrauta Sūtras* of *Śāṅkhāyana*, Lātyāyana and Kātyāyana

17. The *Ait. Āraṇ*. assigns many esoteric meanings to the Swing- ing. Kumārila in the *Tantravārttika* (I.3), when discussing some ācāras and practices, mentions the Swinging in the *Mahāvrata* as a mere relaxation. On Swinging, see Frazer, p. 289: “On the principles of homeopathic or imitative magic it might be thought that the higher the priests swing the higher will grow the rice, ....swinging is practised by the Letts of Russia with the avowed intention of influencing the growth of the crops...for the higher he (the Lettish peasant) rises in the air the higher will his flax grow that

[fn. contd. on p. 13]
round the Fire, shoots three arrows which stick there. (3) There is another round white skin for whose possession a Vaiśya and a Śūdra struggle. (4) Two persons keep on a sort of literary duet, one indulging in praises and the other in abuses. (5) A Māgadha (minstrel) and a Puṃscalī (harlot) converse on a subject which is quite obvious. (6) In line with the above, the maithuna of bhūtas is mentioned but is said to have been purāṇa i.e. no longer prevalent. (7) Music and dance formed a prominent part of the Mahāvrata: (a) There was a bhūmi-dundubhi, a hollow on the earth covered with stretched hide which was beaten with the tail of an animal. There were, along with this, shouts by the priests. (b) There was a lute of hundred strings (Śatatantu, Vāna) played by women. In fact we come to know of a large variety of lutes that were in use in those ages: Avaghaṭarikā probably same as the Apāghāṭalikā of some texts, Alābu-vinā (the gourd-lute), Ghāṭakarkari, Godhā-vinā (the one with the skin of the lizard stretched over), Kāṇḍa-vinā or Ghāṭari played with a plectrum, Tambalavīṇā and Kapiśṭrṣṇī. (c) The Picchorī (orā, olā) played was a flute. (d) Four or six other drums were also used, some of these outside the Sadas. (e) With all these there was the singing of Sāmans.18 (f) The last and most striking feature is

fn. contd. from p. 12]

season." On two ritual Swing festivals surviving among the tribals in Western Central India, see ‘Contributions to the Swinging Festival in Western India’ by Rifa Wiesinger and Josef Hackel, Acta Ethnologica et Linguistica, No. 13, Series Indica 2, Vienna 1968.

18. The Sāmans, it may be noted, were sung not only to lutes but also to drums; see Satapatha 5.1.5.17: दुन्दुभिनाभि साम गायति।
Dāsyah, women-servants or courtesans carrying water-pots singing, beating the ground with their feet, as also their thighs with their palms, and dancing round the Mārjāliya Fire, the burden of their song being 'This is honey'; they finally pour the water in their pots on the Fire.

The above features point clearly to a popular old festival which was adapted into a sacrificial rite or had its own symbolic meaning. In his 'Religion and Philosophy of the Veda', Keith takes the Mahāvrata as an old festival of Winter Solstice. The Hotr priest’s swinging on a Swing is taken as symbolic of the Sun’s movements and indeed RV. VII.87.5 describes the Sun as the golden swing in the sky: दिवं प्रेक्षं हिरण्यवम्.19 The white skin which is pierced and fought for, is also taken as symbolic of the Sun’s disc. But there are the other features, of music and dance and of talk with a harlot and maithuna which require explanation. These are evidently vestiges of an older festival of merriment and uninhibited indulgence. In his separate discussion on the Mahāvrata,20 Keith suggests some relation with the South Indian Makara-Sankrānti, the entry of the Sun in Capricorn and the Sun’s northern course (Uttarāyaṇa) and the attendant Pōŋgal festivity.

19. Tilak, in his 'The Arctic Home in the Vedas', p. 142, has a reference to the halting of the Sun in the midst of the heaven during the long continuous arctic day.

The Sautrāmaṇī was marked by similar licentious behaviour in respect of unlimited drinking and offering of Surā and free talk with harlots.

The Gosava was another sacrifice marked by licentious behaviour. Of all sacrifices, it is perhaps the most strange, as in it, the sacrificer has to behave like a go, eating grass with the mouth, drinking water in the same manner, bending his head down, in fact doing everything that a bull does, including indiscriminate mating.\(^{21}\) It is obvious that there is a survival here of an old or primitive cult-cum-sport, which was incorporated and elevated into a sacrifice.

Two of the most popular pastimes of the Vedic Indian were chariot-racing and dice-playing. Both figured in the programme of sacrificial activities. According to Frazer, racing of different kinds and for different purposes or as part of different celebrations, was common to the ancient IE peoples. The Chariot, the Ratha, was to the Vedic poet the very symbol of a well-chiselled and well-constructed thing and he often compared his own poem to the Ratha; the comparison extended also to the verse acting as a transpost for the Ṛṣi towards his deity. The Ratha was so much in the mind of the Ṛṣi that almost all the parts of the Ratha are referred to in the hymns, each with its specific name. Many of his gods rode

chariots, especially Indra and the Sun; and later in the Upaniṣad (Kaṭha) he saw in the Rathā the image of man's body, the rider the soul, the senses the horses, the mind the reins, the intellect the charioteer; or still later, the Lord exemplified by Kṛṣṇa (Gītā) the guide-chario-teer. The Rathā was made out of wood and its dimen-sions are set forth in the Śulba-Sūtras, as in the case of the sacrificial altars. The makers of the chariots, the Rathakāras, were higher in status than other work-ers of the fourth class and were given a special position in the sacrificial scheme. The charioteer, Sūta, too had a privileged position as he was inviolable, ahaṇṭya, and we shall see more of him when we come to the Epics. The chariot-race or horse-race also served as the proto-type of contests, as the Devas and Asuras are said to run such a race to get at Soma first (AB. 2.9.1).

The ground of the chariot-race was called Ājī, a word shared also by the meaning 'battle-ground'; the race-course was broad and oval; the distance to be covered was measured and set forth and the victors were given a prize, dhana; the fleet horses, of which two to four were yoked, were well attended to, washed and decorated. Horse and chariot-racing along with circus and gladiatorial displays were, it may be recall-ed, popular pastimes among other ancient peoples too e.g. the Romans.

Chairot-racing, it is more significant to note, formed part of the sacrifices of Rājasūya and Vājapeya. The KYV (1.7.7-12) describes it as forming part of the Vājapeya and gives the mantras to be used for every act in this, beginning with the priests mounting
the chariot and ending with the reaching of the goal. The sacrificer rides along with his wife, both of them wearing golden garlands, and he is to come out successful in the race in which seventeen chariots are made to participate. At midday the course to be run is marked by a warrior with seventeen arrows, marking with an udumbara twig the spot where the last arrow falls. The sacrificer rides a Rathā of three horses, and sixteen other persons, Rathas of four horses. Drums are mounted on the Rathas and beaten. A Brahman climbs a post to which a wheel of udumbara wood is attached, is rotated on the wheel thrice, and sings a Sāman. The horses are made to smell Surā and Madhu. The sacrificer and his wife get up to the top of the pillar (yūpa) with the help of a ladder to reach the top-piece (Caśāla), made of dough of wheat (Gauḍhūma) in a circular form and then get down and sit on a throne. The whole performance concludes with seventeen benedictions called Ujjitis.

The word Vājapeya means 'drink of strength' and the chariot race and the horses could easily symbolise strength, swiftness and success. But the elements of the race of chariots, all of which cannot be adequately explained, show that it was an imitation of an old pastime or festival incorporated into and codified as a Soma sacrifice to be performed independently or as part of other larger sacrifices. Keith says that these

22. That horses were given Surā, evidently to exhilarate them and make them run faster, is seen from the expression Aśva-suram given in the Padamañjari II.1.36.
23. Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa V.2.1.6 f. 3
features represent the ‘many traces of popular religion’ and as taken by several scholars, the Vājapeya was a festival of the autumn.

The other pastime most popular in Vedic India which continued in its popularity, often leading to disastrous results, to the Epic period, is Dyūta, playing Dice. Many details of the dice, as of the chariot, are named in the Veda. Gambling is indeed a very old pastime of man. Nuts of the Vibhitakaka tree, brown in colour, or sometimes their golden replicas, were used as dice. Normally four or five dice were used, each having its specific name, Kṛta, Tretā, Dvāpara, Āskanda and Abhibhū or Kali. These names which referred also to the throws, occur already in the Rgvedic hymns. Kṛta means four, Tretā three, Dvāpara two and Kali one, and it is significant that later, four of these became well-known as the names of the four Yugas of time. In RV. X.34.8, the number of dice is given as Tripaṅcāsa which has been differently taken by different scholars.

24. P. 339, Religion and Philosophy of the Veda and Upanishads, part II; See also Keith, Veda of the Black Yajus School, Introduction, cviii-cxi.

25. See Johan Huizinga, Homo Ludens—A Study of the Play Element in Culture (Boston Reprint, 1955), pp. 57ff. : ‘With many peoples dice-playing forms part of their religious practices.’ He refers to Śiva and Pārvatī playing dice and the epic Mahābhārata. Regarding Mahābhārata and dice, he quotes from G. J. Held, The Mahābhārata: An Ethnological Study, Leiden, 1935, that it is ‘a work of interest for the understanding of the connection between culture and play. See also below festivals like Dyūta-pratipad in which dice has to be played as part of the celebration.

26. Taitt. Sam. IV. 3.3.1.2
as meaning 15 or 53 or 150. The throw in general was called Graha or Grabha, and the former in its form Glaaha later became a synonym of gambling. The dice were evidently marked with dots whereby perhaps they were called Akṣa (eye). The game was played on the ground. Ritual playing of dice formed part of Agnyādheya and Rājasūya. The King was to provide for dice-halls, Sabhās.

The game had a great destiny and a ritual playing of it persisted as we see when we come to later festivals. Its popularity naturally led to the dangers inherent in it. Its main objective being staking and winning, the one addicted to it went to any length in his staking and lost everything. Some became so much slave to it that even if they could no longer play and had nothing left to stake, they continued to haunt the Sabhās and stood watching the games played by others; they are humorously called Sabhā-sthānus or the pillars of the hall. The addiction to it and the profit which clever ones could make of it led to the manipulation of the dice, like loading, and the throws; and the words for the gambler Kitava and Dhūrta pejorated into the meanings of cheat and rogue, as indeed it was the case with adepts at the game like Sakuni. We shall pursue this when we come to the Epics, but the ruin it brought over domestic life is already described graphically in one of the best poems in the RV, X.34 known now very well as the Gambler’s lament.

---

27. It is from this word that the Tamil Word ‘Kalahā’ most widely used now to refer to associations including political parties, is derived.
The following points may be drawn attention to, in this hymn of fourteen verses. 1. The very sight of the nuts on the Vibhittaka tree infatuated the addict, like the Soma-juice (1). 2. There is a momentary flash of wisdom about the danger in store in the game but once the sound of the dice that is thrown is heard, there is no resisting of the temptation and the addict goes there like a courtezan to her tryst (5). 3. In their tempting power, the dice are said to be coated with honey and in the ruin they cause, they are described as hooked, piercing, deceitful and burning (7). 4. The fateful stranglehold they had over the society on the high and the low alike is brought out by v.8 in which the movement of the dice is compared to the inexorable laws of the Sun or the wrath of the mighty to which even Kings have to bow (8). The verses depicting the pathetic destitution to which the gambler and his home had been reduced by the losses in this game may be quoted:

"She (the wife) does not scold me, she is not angry: she was kind to friends and to me. For the sake of a die too high by one, I have driven away a devoted wife.

"My mother-in-law hates me, my wife drives me away, the man in distress finds none to pity him; I find no more use in a gambler than in an aged horse that is for sale.

"Others embrace the wife of him for whose possessions the victorious die has been eager. Father, mother, brother say of him, 'we know him not, lead him away bound.'"
“Forsaken, the wife of the gambler is grieved; the mother (too) of the son that wanders who knows where. Indebted, fearing, desiring money, he approaches at night the house of others.

“It pains the gambler when he sees a woman, the wife of others, and their well-ordered home. Since he yokes the brown horses (dice) in the morning, he falls down (in the evening) near the fire, a beggar.”

Honest agriculture is superior to the precarious hope of gaining in this deceitful game. The Rṣi appeals to the gambler (13):

“Play not with dice; ply thy tillage, rejoice in thy property, thinking much of it, there are thy cattle, O gambler, there thy wife; this Savitṛ here, the noble, reveals to me.”²⁸ But the poet, the Rṣi that he is, sees that the addict, although completely broken, lives still in hope and he ends the poem with the pathetic appeal of the gambler to the dice to cease from their inimical attitude to himself, to transfer the enmity to his opponent and become his own friends and help him. It is because of this final touch that the hymn has been considered as a charm, or prayer to be recited for success in gambling rather than as a warning against the game.

Among the other Vedic Sacrifices and rites we may notice some seasonal observances: In the Āśvayujī-kaṟman, observed on the Āśvayuk full-moon day, there are offerings to Indra, Āśvins and Paśupati with prayer for deficiencies being made up and fullness

²⁸. Translation by A. A. Macdonell
being secured. According to the Kāthaka Gaṇ. Sū., it is also a festival of animals, horses etc. which are washed, decorated, fed and yoked. As this celebration comes close after the Vijayaḍaśāṁti, the festival of horses etc. appears to have been assimilated with the Vāji-nīrājanas on the Vijayaḍaśāṁti. The Dhruvāśva kalpa (II.vi) of the Mānava Gaṇ. Sū. is related to the Āśvayujīkarman. The Āgrayaṇa-īṣṭi is described among both the Śrauta and Grhya rites. It is a Haviryaṇa, the sacrifice or offering of the first fruits to the deities. It represents the Indian counterpart of the Festival of the First Fruits, which is a thanksgiving festival, current among all peoples of the world from remote antiquity. Frazer describes the different forms in which it is celebrated by different tribes of the American Indians (GB. pp. 479 ff.).

29. The Jews had two harvest festivals, Shovuos which began with the sacrifice at a sanctuary of the first sheaf of the newly cut barely and the autumnal festival of Ingathering called Asith (Asif) in which the crops were reaped and fruits gathered and offered to God and there was drinking and revelry. This has been described as the greatest and the most joyous festival of the Jews in ancient times.

30. In the Āgrayaṇa Iṣṭi, rice was offered in Autumn, barely in Spring and so on, either as

---

29. See also Keith, Religion and Philosophy of the Veda and Upanishads, p. 323, fn. 1 where he draws attention to the Mexican practice of eating fresh maize after performing a sacrifice. The Eleusinian Mysteries in Greece included the offering of first fruits to deities. Ridgeway, pp. 34–35.

grains or as cakes made of them, to deities like Soma, Indra, Agni, Viśve-Devas and Dyāvā-Prthvī. There was also the gratification of the Manes (Pitṛs) on the occasion. The routine Agnihotra was also performed with the first fruits. The rice or barely that was cooked was also given to the cow to eat. The parallel Gṛhya-rite, described in many of the Gṛhya Sūtras, is the Agrahāyant done on the full-moon day of Mārga-śirṣa (December-January). It is a new year festival, accompanied by a cleaning of the house. The later and other forms of this we shall deal with in due course. This too had its parallel among the European peoples, e.g. the German New Year Festival to which Keith draws attention.

The Gṛhya rite Vṛṣotsarga done on the full-moon day of the Kārttika was the letting off, with a Mantra, of an ornamented stud bull to the deity Rudra. In fact the Gṛhya rites comprised several agricultural festivals relating to ploughing (Ṣūtā-Yajña), the cattle, offering to the threshing floor (Khala-Yajña), and sowing and harvest.

The festival of first ceremonial ploughing is described in detail in the Gṛhya Sūtras of Gobhila, Āśvalāyana, Śāṅkhāyana and Paraskara and more vividly in the Kauśika Sūtras. The householder first and then the

31. See Vālmiki Rāmāyaṇa, III. 16.6:

    नवाम्रणपूज्याभि: संतप्ते पितुदेखितः ||
    कृताम्रणं काले सतो विगतकल्पः ||

    The season mentioned is Hemanta.

32. See below the feeding of Cattle under Makara Saṅkrānti.

housewife do the first ploughing, make offering at the furrows and then hand over the plough to the tiller. We shall come across some of these again. In the description of the ploughing festival in Buddhist literature (the Jātakas), the ploughing is inaugurated by the King, handling a gold-ornamented plough. Kashmir has a festival of first ploughing and first sowing of the seed (Krṣyārambha) (Nilamata, vv. 560–8). In Thailand we have the survival of the Āgrayāṇa in the Dhānyadāha or Dāhana of the ears of paddy and of the Vṛṣotsarga in the worship of the sacred bull.

In the supplementary Vedic texts, the Atharva Pariśiṣṭas describe some festivals, primarily from the point of view of the King who has to observe them. Pariśiṣṭas 17, 18a & b called Rāja-karma Sāṃvatsarīyam—the observances to be performed by the King round the year, and 19 describe: (1) the waving of lights before the horses (Vāji-nirājana) on Āsvayuk Śukla Tṛtiyā and homas for the good of his horses and elephants, after decorating them, on the full-moon or new-moon day. On the 9th of the bright fortnight of this month, the King should have all his Vāhanas, chariots etc., cleaned and have Śāntis performed. He should then have a ceremonial march on horse, symbolic of a victorious expedition, to the accompaniment of the war-drum (dundubhi). On the full-moon day,


35. Edn. in Roman Script, Bolling and Nagelein, Leipzig, 1909, 2 Vols.

36. Cf. the Āśvayujī-karman dealt with under the Sūtras.
lights should be waved before elephants (*Hasti-nirājana*) and on the 8th or 9th day, an image of Goddess Durgā made of flour should be worshipped (*piṣṭamayi-Durgā-pūjā*). The tenth is called *Aparāiti* or the day of non-defeat i.e. of victory, and the King should stage a *Vijaya-yātra*, a symbolic victory-march. It will be clear, as one reads this, that all this is a part of the national festival known in later times as *Navarātri* or *Daśarāh*.

On the 13th day, called *Apāmārga-trayodāśī*, the *Apāmārga* herb is waved over the head of the King for his welfare.

For the first day after this series, *Pratipad*, the *AVP.* mention a festival of lights, *Dīpotsava*. On the following Navamī, called *Aksaya-navamī*, *homas* for the welfare of horses, elephants and chariots are to be done; the same act is to be repeated on the 12th called *Viṣṇudvādaśī*.

The *Viṣṇotsarga*, already referred to, is then mentioned for the full moon day of *Kārttika*.

The *AVP.* then describe *Holākā* on *Phālguṇa* full-moon night and *Madana-trayodāśī* on *Vaiśakha* 13th in the afternoon of that day after the King has taken a mantra-snāna, i.e. by sprinkling on him the water sanctified by incantation of Vedic *mantras*.

The 19th *Pariśīta* is important, for it gives an account of one of the major national festivals of Ancient India, the *Indra-mahotsava* or the festival of *Indra's*
Flag-staff. Mentioned also in the *Kauṣṭika Sūtras*, the *Indra*-festival was done in the bright fortnight of *Proṣṭhapada*. The King and priest bathed, dressed neatly and started this festival with *homas* to Indra. Indra was then raised—अय इन्द्रसूक्ष्मवदन्ति i.e. a post was set up to represent Indra. Vultures and other dark birds should not cross this post and offerings were made to the post and honours shown. The festival is said to be of three days’ duration and gifts were made to Brahmans at the conclusion. To all these festivals described in *AVP.*, as seen in later accounts, we shall come again.

III

It is not in the Vedas, but it is only in the Epics, that we have a full picture of the famous Vedic sacrifices as great social occasions. In fact, *Yajña* were the biggest and most spectacular public performances at which large concourses of people from far and near, the city and countryside, and from all strata of society gathered, invited by the performer or uninvited. The performance of rites with the aid of the priests went on inside the *Yajñavāṭa* or pavilion for the sacrifice; but outside the actual place of the performance and all over the whole area outside, several side-activities went on for the diversion and recreation of the guests and visitors. We have such a full picture of the *Yajña* in the *Āśvamedha* of King Daśaratha in the first book of the *Rāmāyaṇa* and of Rāma as King in the last book of the same Epic and in the *Rājasūya* of Yudhiṣṭhira as King in the second book of the *Mahābhārata*,

From the account of Daśaratha’s horse-sacrifice (I.13,14)¹, we find that a large area on the northern bank of the Sarayū was taken and experts in measurements, diggers, architects, carpenters, blacksmiths were employed to plan and prepare the ground for the sacrifice and and for the erections. Those learned in the Śāstras among the Brahmans, Kings and citizens and countryfolk of all castes were among the guests and pavilions and temporary residences for them were raised and these were furnished with supplies of food and drink. There was large scale feeding and rich and poor, Tāpasas and Śramaṇas, young folk, old ones, women and invalids, all ate; clothes were also presented and there was one continuous shout ‘give, give’. The guests were also entertained with music and dance by Naṭas and Nartakas.

During the recesses of the rites, the eloquent Brāhmaṇ-scholars engaged themselves in debates, desiring victory over each other.

कर्मान्तरे तदा विप्रा हेतुवादान् बहुनापि।
प्राहुस्तम बामिनो धीरा: परस्यरजोभीषया।

In the description of Rāma’s Aśvamedha (VII, 91-93) for which a large area in the Naimiṣa forest on the banks of the Gomati was taken, we see the same arrangements for temporary pavilions, the same kind of gathering and the same entertainments. There were Naṭas and Nartakas with their musical accompanists. The Aśvamedha city had streets and separate places for shops (Paṇya-विथिः), for entertainments, for eating

¹. Kumbhakonam edn.
and so on. There was a great concourse of scholars and experts in the various aspects of the literary art and in different branches of Sanskrit literature, *Paurāṇikas*, grammarians, poets, experts in prosody and poetics, and in music and dance, those quick in understanding of even things passing in one’s mind, those versed in logic, *Veda, Vedānta, Jyotiṣa*, polity and the visual arts. It is in the midst of an assemblage of such varied talent and during the leisure in between the sacrificial acts (*Karmāntara*) that the two sons of Rāma recite the Epic on Rāma composed by Vālmīki, to the music of the lute.

The picture presented by Vyāsa of the *Rājasūya*, the other great royal sacrifice, in the Sabhā parvan of the sister Epic is on the same lines. We have a few more details and a more graphic portrait of the scholars at the keen debates they carried on during the intermission in the sacrifice. The guests in the pavilions where they stayed not only witnessed dances but had narrations of stories (*Kathayantarā kathā bahvith* II.33.49, Gorakhpur Edn.). In the debates, some scholars posed propositions and proved them and others disproved them; some presented small things in such a manner that they appeared great, while others reduced great things to nothingness with their arguments. Like vultures tearing to bits a piece of meat, some gifted minds tore to pieces the arguments of others. Others, proficient in *Dharma* or *Artha* or other religious matters and masters of all commentaries, delighted in giving expositions.
It may be recalled that we owe the great work *Mahābhāṣya* to similar expositions by Patañjali when he was conducting the *Aśvamedha* for King Puṣyamitra. In the *Rāmāyaṇa* we saw that it was during the *Aśvamedha* of Rāma that the boys moved round among the guests and their quarters reciting Vālmīki’s Epic. In the *Veda*, we are told that the cyclic *Pārīplava Ākhyāna* was narrated. The background of the *Mahābhārata* also is a great *Sattra*. All the *Purāṇas* were, according to their own statement, narrated to the congregations at the long-session *Sattras* in the Naimiṣa forest.

In this connection we have to refer to the *Sūta* whom we briefly mentioned when dealing with the chariot race of the Vedic times. The *Sūta* was the royal charioteer and very close to the King, functioning more or less as a body-guard. He was also one of the counsellors and *Rāja-kartr̥s* or King-makers. In addition to all these, he was the custodian of the annals of the royal house. The *Sūtas*, as a class, were bards and minstrels and their profession was to recite benedictory and laudatory verses at dawn near the bedroom of the King to wake him up and also recite on occasions the lays of the royal houses, e. g. the
many heroic lays and sagas of old Kings incorporated into the Mahābhārata. The narration of Ākhyānas, and listening to them during the sacrifices or at other times came down from the Vedic times. It is to the Sūtas that we owe the preservation of the old Ākhyānas, the two Itihāsas and the Purāṇas. As Myles Dillon has pointed out, the IE bardic tradition had survived remarkably in the Sanskrit and Celtic cultures.¹ In India, the tradition was continued by Māgadhas and Bandins of the courts of the later times and Bhāṣas and Čāraṇas of Rajasthān and other parts of Northern India of the still later times.

In later ages other communities took over the role of these public reciters; of the Sūta-Paurāṇika, the Paurāṇika continued, though not the Sūta. In South India, the Pallava and Cōla inscriptions attest the functioning of the public recital and exposition through local language of the two Epics and the Purāṇas² and to this day, especially in Tamil Nadu, the public readings and expositions of the two Epics and select Purāṇas, the Bhāgavata in particular, are listened to regularly by very large audiences who spend, every evening, over two hours in this edification and relaxation.

The Epics do not speak of chariot-race but they are full of descriptions of the Ratha as an important consti-

tuent of the army. The military status of a warrior was in terms of the legion of chariots under his command, Mahāratha, Atiratha etc. The art of driving the chariot became a noteworthy accomplishment and Kings like Nala and Śalya earned a reputation as super-chariotteers (Sarathins). Rathacaryā or the movement of the chariot on the battlefield and the manoeuvres adopted were all codified and we get descriptions of these in the war-scenes of the two Epics in which a chariot-duel, Dvairatha, figures. The Princes underwent training in mounting and riding horses and elephants and chariot-manoeuvres, Aśvaprśtha, Gajaprśtha and Rathacaryā (Rāmāyaṇa I.18.24). In the final Dvairatha-duel between Rāma and Rāvaṇa in which the latter was killed, the movements of the chariots resulting from the skilful driving of the Sārathī, the charioteer, are given as circular movements, straight, side-long ones in which one drives against the other, going forward and backward and several others (VI.110.3).

मण्डलानि च बीकीस्र ग्यायमानि च।
दर्शयति बहुविवा सूपसार्ध्यज गतिम्॥

The Sūta it was on whom all the burden and the conclusion of the conflict, successful or otherwise, depended. Just before this final encounter in the fight between Rāma and Rāvaṇa,¹ before Indra sent his chariot and charioteer Mātali to Rāma to make the engagement equal on both sides, Rāma gave a marvellous display of his valour and archery and Rāvaṇa reeled under the ceaseless onslaught and was unable to draw his bow; his Sūta who was closely watching his master,

1. Ibid. VI. 105–6,
slowly and calmly drove his chariot away from the encounter. But being a great warrior Rāvana did not like this, chided his Sūta harshly for making him run away from the fight like a coward and depriving him of the thrill of the fight with such a renowned enemy. On this, Rāvana’s Sūta comes out and gives us an idea of the duty, qualification and responsibility of a Sūta. The Sūta has to watch the signs regarding his master, the enemy and also his horses, the turn that things take, the time and place, read, as it were, the thoughts passing in the mind of the master, note his spirits, fatigue or exhilaration, the strength or its failure, the handicaps on the fighting ground like unevenness, pits etc., weakness or loophole on the enemy’s side, going ahead for assault or withdrawing, the vantage spots, and the time for driving away from the scene. The Sūta who was an adept in all these was a Ratha-Kuṭumbin, one to whom everything about the chariot was entrusted and who took complete care and protected it, as a parent his family.

सर्वभेदत्त्र रथस्थेन जेयं रथकुठुम्बिनः।

(VI.106.20)

Krṣṇa at the reins of Arjuna’s chariot in the Mahābhārata-war was a Ratha-kuṭumbin, as the Bhāgavata calls him, Vijayaratha-kuṭumba.¹ Apart from the less equipped Sūta, there was also the handicap of an unhelpful and even detrimentally minded Sūta, the notable example of this latter being Śalya, whom unfortunately Karna wanted as his charioteer, desiring one equal to Krṣṇa in chariot-manœuvre; from the way Śalya played

1. I. ix. 39
his role developed the expression Śalya-sārathyā as a byword for an obstructionist-associate.

The young Kṣatriya, born to the duty of fighting, protecting and ruling, had, apart from the education common with Brāhmaṇs and the Traivarnikas, his special training in the arts of fighting and in the acquisition of physical strength and skill. Sports and physical exercises formed an important part of his training. These were dealt with in Dhanurveda, one of the four Upavedas. Of these we have spoken of Rathacaryā and referred to mounting and riding horses and elephants. There is the chief equipment of archery, whose leading role is seen in the very name of the branch of knowledge as Dhanurveda. Archery is too large a subject to be gone into in detail in the present context but a few of its highlights may be touched upon. The two Epics project before us two of the greatest masters and exemplars of archery, Rāma who gained the name Kodaṇḍarāma and Arjuna. Two of the skills which the latter was famous for is one, the ability to shoot with the left arm as well as with the right, whereby he got the name Savyasācin and the other, to shoot at a target without looking at the object but by looking only at its image in water, a feat which was set as the test in the Svayamvara and by doing which he gained Draupadī as the Pāṇḍava wife. There are other feats and marvels which Arjuna is credited with performing with his bow and arrows like piercing the ground deep enough to force underground water to jet forth, to erect a bed of arrows, as also a ladder of arrows and a cage to protect a child all around. Shooting and adding arrow f. 5
upon arrow, his teacher Droṇa and he could reach a distant object, however small, and bring it, as we shall see when we come to the game called Vītā. In the Rāmāyaṇa too there was the same test by a bow in the Svayamvara of the heroine, but it was here the lifting, bending and stringing of an extraordinarily large and heavy bow which had to be dragged in a carriage by a host of servants. There was a regular Dhanuryāga or a worship of the Bow conducted by the Kings in which there was a tournament which included feats of archery, of strength and pugilistic shows (mallayuddha). It was at one such Dhanuryāga or Dhanurmaha held by his uncle Kaṃsa that Kiṃśa, along with his brother, Balarāma, accounted for not only the terrible court pugilists but also the tyrant Kaṃsa himself. We shall come to Mallayuddha again. Like Arjuna with the bow, Bhīma was the unrivalled expert in wielding the mace, the Gadā, the other great adepts in the Gadā being Balarāma and Duryodhana. The mace-duel Gadā-yuddha between Bhīma and Duryodhana at the end of the great war is well-known. The mace-duel included movements to the right and left, circular ones (maṇḍalas), various stances (sthānas), release of the mace and striking, avoiding them by jumping aside, whirling round, and several others which are obscure (M. Bhā. XIII. 57. 17–2, Gorakh.).

Sword-play was cultivated as part of the military training but it was displayed also as part of festivities and processions, as we shall see later. Ancient India had developed a remarkable process of tempering steel for the manufacture of swords.
An aspect of sword-playing which deserves special notice is the four styles of doing it, which were called *Vṛttis* or *Nyāyas* for, it is these which became later the four *Vṛttis* of Sanskrit drama, *Bhāratī, Kaiśikī, Sāttvatt* and *Ārabhaṭī*. Sword-play was part of the festivities during which, as we shall see, Sanskrit drama was performed. I would invite your attention to my detailed study¹ on the *Vṛttis*, where I have dealt with this. The names of these four *Vṛttis* which were far older and of far wider provenance than the drama, were re-interpreted in drama. Originally they were the styles of sword-play as displayed by different peoples, the *Kaiśikas* or *Krathakaiśikas* of Vidarbha, the *Bhāratas*, the *Sāttvatas* and the last, *āra-bhātas*, perhaps not a specific clan of people but a class of people, namely those who were fierce fighters and exhibited more violent movements. The *Harihara-caturāṅga*,² a treatise on military science, by Godāvara Miśra of Orissa, applies these *Nyāyas* to archery and instead of *Ārabhaṭī*, gives *Pāṛṣata* and adds a fifth called *Chanda*. Differences in the extent of the drawing of the string and striking are given as the characteristics distinguishing these five styles.

Of the hand-to-hand fight, *Bāhu-yuddha* or *Malla-yuddha*, we have in the *Rāmāyana* the example of the fight of *Sugrīva* and *Rāvaṇa*, before the battle of *Laṅkā*

started (VI.40.23–6). Vālmīki mentions here the circular movements of different kinds (mandalas) different stances (sihānas), wavy or undulating movements (gomūtrikās), forward and backward moves (gata-pratyāgatas), moving across (tirāscīna-gatas), crooked moves (vakra-gatas), hittings (prahāras), bypassing the hits (paridhāvana), fast assault (Abhidravaṇa), jumping over the opponent (āplava), continuous fight, turning and coming back (apāvṛtta and parāvṛtta) and a few other movements not precisely clear, avadruta, avapluta, upanyasta and apanyasta.

In the Rāmāyaṇa, the King of monkeys, Sugrīva, who makes a pact of friendship with Rāma and with the latter’s aid, wants to retaliate on his brother, the incredibly strong Vālin, wants to test Rāma’s capacity to do away with Vālin. Vālin used to shake with his hands whole trees and had flung afar with his arms a huge carcass of the demon Dundubhi. To convince Sugrīva, Rāma pierces with his arrow the seven Śāla trees and the velocity of the arrow, not exhausted with that, pierced the earth deeply; and as for the mammoth carcass, Rāma did not even use his arms, but only his toe to fling it off over a distance. These two, as I have shown in one of my papers,¹ were not special or unique episodes of the Rāmāyaṇa; they are really part of a series of feats of strength which young Kṣatriyas trained themselves in. The piercing of trees is part of the feats of archery and the other one is a feat of lifting and throwing weight. We see these also in the account of

the early life of the Buddha when he underwent all the training appropriate for a Kṣatriya prince. In the Lalitavistara, Ch. 12, 'Śilpasandarśana-parivarta,' we have a description of the display of feats of physical strength when the Buddha, as a boy, underwent training along with other Śākya-boys. This is found in the Mahāvastu1 too.

The sports described here include: (1) lifting the dead body of an elephant by the toe and casting it over seven walls and seven moats of the city, a distance of a Kroṣa. (2) jumping, swimming and running; (3) throwing down strong wrestlers, mallas, in duels with them; (4) feats in shooting arrows: (a) piercing a series of iron-drums (ayasmayī bherī) placed at different distances (b) piercing seven Tāla trees, and an effigy of a boar (varāha) propelled by a yantra (mechanical contrivance) inside (varāha-pratimā yantra-yuktā); (5) lifting, bending and stringing a large and heavy bow. The young Buddha-to-be not only strung the bow but also shot his arrow so forcefully that it pierced the ground and created a well (śarakūpa). (6) Mounting horses and riding them; (7) mounting and riding elephants; (8) chariot-driving; (9) Sthairya or practising stability and firmness; (10, 11) handling the goad and noose; (12) getting up, proceeding against and withdrawing; (13) cutting and breaking things; (14, 15) Muṣṭibandha, Padabandha and Śikhābandha which are not clear; (16, 17, 18, 19) feats connected with archery: Aksunṇa-

vedhitva, Ārama-vedhitva, śabdavedhitva and Drāha-prahārītva, shooting at fresh or uncommon targets (?), hitting at vital spots, shooting at a target without seeing it but aiming the arrow in the direction of the sound associated with the target, and hitting very hard; and lastly (20) playing dice.

Some of these like piercing the trees and the ground, lifting and flinging a heavy carcass, and shooting at a thing in the direction of his sound and without seeing it (Śabda-vedha), we have already noted in the Rāmāyaṇa. The Rāmāyaṇa is indeed the Epic illustrating the evil of hunting with the bow and arrow. It is Dvāra-ratha's skill of shooting in the direction of the sound, Śabda-vedhitva, that brought about the end of the hermit boy and his disabled parents' curse. Some of the other items of the sports described in the life of the Buddha could be seen already in the training undergone by the young Kaurava and Pāṇḍava brothers in the first book of the Mahābhārata and the feats of archery associated with Arjuna.

In the Mahābhārata Ādiparvan, Ch. 119,1 we are first told of the sports relating to speed (running), getting at targets and two others which are obscure: Bhojya which perhaps included feasting,3 and Pāmsu-vikarsaṇa (14–15),5 then hand to hand fights (22); we are then told of Kākanītīyana (16) which too is obscure but which the commentator says is a game; then is given a description

1. The Book I, Critical Edn.
2. See below Bhojya in the section on Jain literature.
3. Nīlakaṇṭha's commentary is of no help; it merely says that these are games of boys.
of the bathing sports of the boys (jala-vihāra) and their eating at the riverside at the end of the sports which lasted the whole day; there were resting houses at the place of the bathing sports (Vihārāvasatha).

In Ch. 122, the would-be teacher to the boys in military science, Droṇa, is introduced through the game of Vītā (12ff.). The boys played Vītā, a game in which a short finger-size wooden piece is hit over a distance by a longer stick.¹ This game is still current and is called in Tamil Kiṭippul, Kiṭṭi meaning the striking stick and Pul, the smaller piece that is struck. This is the game called tip-cat. That Vītā which was hit fell into a well and when they stood wondering how to get the Vītā, Droṇa who happened to pass by, brought back the small piece by shooting arrow upon arrow till the Vītā in the well was reached (14–18). As part of the training in archery that Droṇa gave to the boys is to locate a target placed in a manner difficult to locate (Ch. 123); Droṇa set an effigy of a vulture on a tree without the boys knowing it and asked them to locate and hit it; Arjuna did the feat. Another similar feat which too Arjuna performed is to shoot and kill a crocodile within the waters, which once caught the feet of his guru (68ff).

Ch. 124 describes a tournament held to enable the boys to display the exercises, sports and feats they had learnt. A large arena (Raṅga-bhūmi) with galleries, of seats all around for the spectators (mañicas) was got

¹ Nilakaṇṭha’s commentary:

वीत्या यवाकरण प्रदेशमात्रकेतयेन; यदू हस्तमात्रदम्प्तेन उपयुपरि कुमारः
प्रक्षिपिक्त
ready. The skills that they exhibited comprised: (1) shooting at targets while speeding on horses (24); (2) riding elephants, horses and chariots; (3) archery; (4) sword-play (5) mace-duel; in this, Arjuna, the foremost among the boys, filled with arrows the mouth of a boar’s metal effigy in motion (23) and also the inside of a bull’s horn which was hung on a rope and was swinging (24).

In Book IV, Vīraṭa parvan, Ch. 12, when the Paṇḍavas are leading the *incognito* life in the Vīraṭa court, there occurs the festival in honour of Brahma. The commentator Nīlakaṇṭha says that this *Utsava* of Brahma is celebrated in some parts of the country in autumn when the new crops have ripened: ब्रह्मण उत्सवः शारदि नवगान्योऽलतोऽस्वः कियते; स च देशविशेषे प्रसिद्धः। As part of the festival the king arranges gladiatorial shows and Bhīma engages a famous wrestler Jīmūta and finishes him. There is a detailed description of the duel, mentioning the several acts of the *mallā-yuddha*, but only in the vulgate version: interlocking of arms, pouncing upon one another, throwing off the opponent, fisting, dragging along the ground the one that falls, kicking with knee, and some other acts which are not clear (Gorakh. 13. 28–32). After accounting for the human species, Bhīma gave fight to wild animals kept there for the duels, tiger, lion, and elephants (4).

Related to archery is the sport *Mrgayā*, hunting, which was a legitimate pastime of Kṣatriyas. It was considered also as a desirable pursuit for the training it gave in keeping the body fit, weight under control, movement easy, in studying the reactions of animals,
and marksmanship, especially with moving targets. Pointing out these gains in his *Raghuvarana* (IX.49) and *Śakuntala* (II. 5), Kālidāsa pleads for it as the foremost kind of sport, echoing Kauṭalya VIII. 3:

मुगलायां त्व व्यायामः, श्लेष्मपितमेवःस्वेदनाशः, चढ़े च सिररे च काये ऽख्य-परिचयः, कोष्ठाणेहितेपु च चित्तव्यामम्।

See Daṇḍin also who mentions these and some more benefits of hunting in his *Daśakumāracarita* (VIII, Viṣruta–carita, Candrapālita to the King). Hunting figures often in the Epics. Rāma, after crossing the boundary of his Kosala country, speaks nostalgically to Sītā that he longs to go hunting in the Sarayū banks and that hunting is an approved sport of Rājarṣis (II. 49. 15–17). Again in reply to Vālin's criticism of Rāma shooting him down, Rāma says that Mṛgaya is an approved sport of Rājarṣis (IV. 18.40). However, hunting, like dice, was included in the ten vices, vāyasanas born of Kāma by Manu (VII. 47) and other authorities on Dharma.

1. परिचयं चलस्यनिपातने
   भयस्थोष्य तदिनिपाततः।
   अभ्यासविद्यूषणं च करोत्सः
   तनुषोऽनुसारः स चिच्छवेः।

2. आदेशःकहैत्वक्रोदः लघुः भवस्यथायनयोः वधुः
   सत्त्वानापि विन्द्यते विन्द्यति चिरः
   व्यक्तिस्य च धनिनाः यदिस्वः
   सिद्धविन्ति लघुः च चढ़े
   भिन्नविव व्यस्य च वदन्ति मुगलायामुः चिच्छवेः।

f. 6
That thoughtless indulgence in this leads to dangerous consequences is illustrated by the *Rāmāyāṇa*, in Daśaratha trying his skill in shooting along the sound-track (*Śabdavedhitva*), mistaking the sound as that of an elephant, and Rāma's own pursuit of the golden deer.

The dangers of *Aksāh*, dice, already the subject of a poem in the *Ṛgveda*, is illustrated by the other Epic, the *Mahābhārata*, the entire tragedy of the Epic being the outcome of the game of dice into which poor Yudhiṣṭhīra was drawn. It shows how dice had become a well-established social activity which one found it difficult to avoid when invited to participate. Old Dhṛtarāṣṭra called it the great danger and killer of Kṣatriyas—महदृढ़ धनियजीवपाती (II.56.16, Gorakh). Vidura disapproved of it and Yudhiṣṭhīra himself realised its dangers but was constrained to accept the invitation by the strong force of etiquette; he himself says:

आहूतोऽह न निवर्तें कदाचित् (II 59.16), आहूतो न निवर्तेऽयम् (II.59.18).

This fatal drawback of accepting the invitation to dice as a matter of prestige has deep roots in heroic tradition; as Myles Dillon points out,² in *Irish*, it is called *Geis*, under which one was not free to decline the call.

---

1. Daṇḍin, in the above mentioned context in the *Daśakumāra-carita*, expatiates on the merits and advantages of some of the other *vyasanas*, besides hunting, namely *Dyūta* and *Striyoh*.
2. P. 8, *op. cit.*
Adepts (*Kṛta-hastas*) in gambling and its tricks were in the *Sabhā*, dangerous and deceitful, *Mahābhāyāḥ* and *Māyopadhāḥ* (58.14), Śakuni, Vivimśati, Citrasena, and other notorious names in the game at that time. The fateful course of the game need not engage us now, as it is well known. But we may pause a little on a point that I have dealt with elsewhere, viz. the stripping of Draupadi’s clothes. This last act is no addition but part and parcel of the accepted procedure of the play that those who lose everything in the stake should shake or throw off their garments, sit on the floor or go out bare-bodied to show that they have nothing left on their person and have submitted completely to the victor.¹

Yudhiṣṭhira was fond of dice, but was not a capable player: अक्षप्रयथ कौन्तेयो न च जानाति देविम्², and his pathetic submission to it for a second time, the *Anudyūta*, shows the fateful hold of the game on the addicts, which the *RV*. hymn already reflects; this is borne out further by the dangerous choice that Yudhiṣṭhira made at the completion of the exile to spend the one year of *incognito* life as a companion in dice for the king of the Virāṭas.


2. Similarly Balarāma was no adept in it but was fond of it: अनभिमो हलदी चूते तथास्य व्यस्तं महत्।

   Rukmin, Kṛṣṇa’s brother-in-law, was an adept and on the occasion of the marriage of Aniruddha with Rukmin’s daughter, Balarāma was invited to play and being unlike Yudhiṣṭhira, Balarāma turned violent when Rukmin claimed victory. *Viṣṇupurāṇa* V.28.
That losing everything in dice and the deceitful employment of it by certain kings to annex kingdoms easily had a long tradition is known from the famous story of Nala, narrated in the next book (Vanaparvan) to Yudhiṣṭhira to console him with the greater sufferings undergone by Nala who was deprived of his kingdom by Puṣkara in a similar game of dice.

Remembering all this, Someśvara of Kaliṇī, in his description of gambling in his Mānasollāsa, observes that with the examples of Yudhiṣṭhira, Nala and Balarāma before him, the King should learn to play the game well and play for diversion and with one’s dependents and those near and dear, and with stakes made in fun and sport; and not become an addict to it.

शानादिः खेल्यते दासैः: तत्जैससह महीमुज्जा ।
अत्यासर्वीर्यं फलाव्या तदा नाशो मंवेधतः ॥
आहूलो न निभोते चूतादपि रणाहपि ।
स्मरनिन्ति क्षमापाले जानीयादवेल्नम् ॥
अवानादूर्धर्मीतनयः: सर्वसं हारितः: फले:(करते:) ।
व्यसनेन नेधो राजा पुष्करेण जितः: पुरा ॥
अतिप्रसक्ष्या निहुतो रक्ष्मी च हल्क्षरिणा ।
अवानादू: व्यसनादू: वापि को नाम न विनाश्यति ॥
तस्मादू: जेथै: प्रयतनेव पाशानां खेल्यन नुपैः ।
आसक्तनीव कर्त्या व्यसनोदयकारिणी ॥
प्रेयसीमिव: समं ब्रीजेतु यद्यान्ते। सुकुमारिणीः ।
पणासत्त एव कर्त्या: हसिते: सविश्वसम्म ॥


Close upon the Mahābhārata, the Harivamsa, deemed to be its supplement, may be seen for the material
it has on our subject. Reference was made to the Dhanuryajña of King Janaka and Rāma lifting the heavy bow and bending it and gaining Sītā’s hand; also to the feat of archery of hitting the Matsya-yantra by Arjuna and the gaining of Draupadī as wife. The third well-known Dhanur-maha, this one not as part of the Svayamvara of a princess, is the one held by Kṛṣṇa’s uncle, the tyrant Kaṁsa, who employed it as a ruse to bring Balarāma and Kṛṣṇa from Gokula to Mathurā and have them killed at the wrestling bouts with his own court-wrestlers. This is described in the Viṣṇupurāṇa, Harivamśa and Bhāgavatapurāṇa. We shall take the account in the Harivamśa II, Viṣṇuparvan chs. 27ff.

Balarāma and Kṛṣṇa having come to Mathurā, go first, without Kaṁsa’s knowledge, to the latter’s armoury to see the bow. The bow was a heavy thing, almost of a pillar’s size but Kṛṣṇa lifted it and bent it and it broke. Kaṁsa who heard of this was frightened. The theatre or arena and the whole area (Prekṣāgrha, Raṅga, Samājavāta) for the wrestling contests was ready with galleries (mañcas), seats, and outside, pavilions, streets, food, drinks etc. On the next day, when Kṛṣṇa entered the tournament-grounds, he had to encounter at the gate an intoxicated elephant Kuvalayāpiḍa which Kaṁsa had kept there to kill the brothers. Kṛṣṇa accounts for the elephant and enters the arena. Kaṁsa had instructed his famous wrestlers, Caṇūra, Muṣṭika, Āndhra, Tosala etc. to kill the brothers at the earliest opportunity during the duel. It may be noted that Prāśnikas or umpires to decide the outcome or give rulings on foul play, are repeatedly mentioned. Unfor-
fortunately, in dice, there were no Prāśnikas and even the elders of the house or among the onlookers, even those of the stature of Bhīṣma, could only offer advice or keep silent but not control the mischief.

The Harivamśa (Ch. 30) sets forth more details and the rules of wrestling. Karīṣa (charcoal powder) and water and drinks (kaṣāyas) for use in the course of the game to remove perspiration and for probably refreshing and other purposes, was heaped at a corner. No weapon was to be kept by the fighters. When one fell on the ground in the combat, the other should do nothing to harm him. Six qualities of the fighters are also mentioned: control or withdrawal, firmness, power, exertion, respect for the opponent and the canons of the duel like not hitting at vital spots, and lastly strength. Killing the opponent is no part of the game of wrestling and those who use wrestling to do away with opponents are corruptors of the art of wrestling. During the actual fight, names of several movements, acts and poses are given, – various positions of the arms including one with ‘Kaṅkaṭa,’ the reading of Nīlakaṇṭha, meaning an embrace as a prelude to throwing one down, Sannipāta, Avadhūta, Pramātha, Unmātha, Kṣe-paṇa, Muṣṭi, Varāhoddhūnana, Kīla, Vajranipāta, Jānu (karman), and Śirovaghāṭita, some of which are clear and some obscure. Eventually Kṛṣṇa and Balarāma defeat and destroy not only the Mallas but also Kaṁsa.

In the Book II, the Viṣṇuparvan, Ch. 88, there is the description of a picnic party at the sea-side (Samudra-yātrā), when Kṛṣṇa was staying Dvāraka. Leaving Ugrasena and Vasudeva in the city, the rest joined the
party. Boys, elders, men and women and courtezans, all started in their best dress. Men and women drank and enjoyed themselves. They entered water, at different depths up to their chests, and threw water on each other. There were boats of all shapes—of birds, serpents, gargoyle, fish etc.—which they got upon; others swam with or without pots; they sang and played on instruments and danced. They had also boat-houses—where they rested for the night—in various forms, rectangular, square, circular, svastika, mountain-like, of the form of animals and fanciful animals, birds—Garuḍa, Krauṇca, parrot, etc.

In the next chapter (89th), we are given a special music and dance-programme which they had, viz. the Chālikya-krīḍā. There were instrumental and vocal music and dance. With dresses of different parts of the country, the men and women performed the Rāsa-dance, keeping rhythm by beat of palms. They raised on the waters, with their palms, the sounds of the drum\(^1\) (jala-dardura, Jalavādya) and sang to its accompaniment. At the end of the water-sports, they adjourned to the Pāna-bhūmi, the place on the shore where food of every kind and drinks were enjoyed by them. Nārada provided, on his Vīnā, Chālikya music comprising the the six grāma-rāgas and with his flute, Kṛṣṇa himself provided the Hallisaka-music. Mṛdaṅga was played by others and at the end of the Āsārita-song,\(^2\) Rambhā

1. This is one of the 64 arts mentioned by Vātsyāyana in his Kāma Sūtras.

2. Āsārita is the name of an ancient type of song figuring often in Bharata's Nāṭya Śāstra.
and Apsarasas danced. Although some more references to the music are given, the characteristics of this Chālikya-Gāndharva are not clear beyond the few facts that this was done on the waterside and included vocal and instrumental music and the circular dances of men and woman known as Rāsa and Hallīsa. There may be some connection between this Chālikya and the Chalika-dance of Mālavikā in Kālidāsa’s play, although the background is completely different in the two cases.

The account of the expedition against the Asura-king Vajranābha and his killing by the Yādavas Pradyumna and Sāmba then follows: An Asvamedha was performed by Kṛṣṇa in Dvārakā and during this sacrifice, an actor named Bhadra entertained the people with his dramatic performance. With this Bhadra as their accomplice, Pradyumna as hero, Sāmba as clown, and other Yādavas as actors, they infiltrate into Vajranābha’s city in disguise as a drama-troupe and perform plays based on the themes of the Rāmāyana and the love of Rambha and Nalakūbara and the curse on Rāvaṇa. Here again musical details are given, mentioning the melodies of the Gāndhāra-grāma and the Chālikya and Āsārita songs. The Yādava-party then capture and kill Vajranābha (Chs. 91–97)

IV

From Sanskrit Buddhological texts like the Lalitavistara and the Mahāvastu, we noted above the sports and pastimes forming part of the training of young princes and common to the Epics. The Pāli Jātakas
refer to the festival as *Nakkutta* (i.e. Nakṣatra), as many of them fall on days of particular constellations. The *Jātakas* mention popular gatherings *Samajjās* (*Sanskrit*-Samajyās) in which there were large gatherings of people, men and women, music, dance and dramatic shows, amorous affairs, feats of strength, fighting with elephants etc., men fighting with sticks, bull-fights, bird fights, jugglery, recital of narratives (*Ākhyānas*) etc. The places where the *Samajjās* took place are described in the same manner as the *Raṅgas* in the Epics with galleries (*Maṅcas*) for the spectators. The *Jātaka*-picture of the Samajyā is much the same as that of the Vedic *Samana*. The 150th and 530th *Jātakas* speak of the *Kaumudi-mahotsava* which, in Kārttika, the King proclaimed for seven days. The 163rd, 455th and the 531st mention a festival of the decorated palace-elephants and a *Surā-nakkhutta*, drink-festival, also is referred to. 454th *Ghaṭa Jātaka* gives the wrestling games with the story of Kaṁsa and his court-wrestlers Cānūra and Muṣṭika. *Jātakas* 459 (*Pāṇīya-J.*) and 512 (*Kumbha-J.*) describe the drinking festival and how people take strong drink, quarrel and inflict injuries on each other. The *Kāma Jātaka* (467th) describes the King inaugurating the ploughing festival, himself holding the plough. The *Sarabhanga Jātaka* mentions several marvels of archery not seen in the Epics, making poles, ropes, flights of steps, wall and other designs and formations with arrows shot one upon another. The *Baddasāla Jātaka* (465th) describes similarly feats of archery, not seen in the Sanskrit Epics. If Vālmīki des-
cribes Rāma as shooting an arrow through seven Sāla trees, the Jātaka speaks of shooting through five hundred chariots standing in a row and the arrow reaching the ground after this feat!

Sāla-bhañjikā which is well-known in Indian sculpture, represents a lady bending the branch of a Sāla tree in bloom and plucking its blossoms. There is a description of this pastime in the 53rd story in the Avadānaśataka, as celebrated by the large congregation of people in Jeta-vana in Śrāvasti and an elaborate description of it in the Nidānakathā witnessed in the Lumbini grove in Kapilavastu, which the Queen visited. In the 70th story here, there is the description of the wrestling tournament conducted by the King and the carrying away of the trophy (Mallapatakā) by the winner. The 13th story of Uṇmādavatī in the Jātakamālā, 32nd, as also that of Ayogṛha, features the Kaumudīmahotsava, in all its revelries witnessed by the King who drives through the city in the moonlit night. In the Pāli Suttas like the Cullavagga (I.13–2) and their commentaries, we come across pastimes among things forbidden for the monks. Some of these have already been dealt with when dealing with the non-Buddhist literature; a few are obscure. Aṣṭāpada is Caturaṅga, Chess, another variety of it being called Daśapada; Aksa and Khalika are dice. These are different kinds of gambling. Śalākahattha is given a curious explanation by Buddhaghoṣa, taking it as Śalākā-hasta, but I think it is the same as gambling with Śalākās, instead of Aksas, mentioned by Pāṇini. Akkharika and Mānasika are taken by Buddhaghoṣa as guessing the letters traced in air
and the thoughts of others but it is not clear how these two, if their explanations are correct, be out of the scope of a monk's intellectual training. Out-door sports referred to in Buddhist Sūtras are the same as those seen in the Epics: racing with horses, elephants and chariots, archery, sword-play, fencing with sticks, and wrestling. The Caṇḍālas are referred to as playing with iron-balls and doing acrobatics on poles. Pariṇārapatha, as explained by Buddhaghosa, is a kind of hopping over a diagram drawn on the ground. It has been compared to the Bengali 'Ekka-Dokka' played by boys and girls using a potsherid; it is called in Tamil Pāṇḍi. Sanitaka is a development from the previous in which boys hop and collect with the toe potsherid and other stone-pieces. Ghaṭika, as explained by Buddhaghosa, is the Viṣā of the Mahābhārata already noticed. Akkha is marble, guli (gōli in Tamil), which is still played by boys with the fingers. Mokkhacika is an acrobatic feat done with a stick or according to another explanation, executing somersault. Some games of boys are also mentioned in the Suttas like playing on small pipes or whistles made of leaves and other toys like carts such as the one that gives the title to the play Mrčchakaṭṭika, and toy bows and arrows.

The Jain canonical and commentarial literature refers to many games, pastimes and festivals. Articles for the play of children like marbles, dolls and balls are mentioned. Adoliyā is the name of the game of tip-cat, the Viṣā of the Mahābhārata in which a small piece is struck by a stick and the former bounds.
Of the recreations of adults we have the visit to gardens, hills, riverside etc. in the company of women. Giri yajña was worship of hills and mountains in rainy season. Festivals common with the Hindus which are mentioned are Kaumudi-mahotsava, Madana-trayodasi, Dipotsava, Indradhvaja etc., but there are some differences and Jain orientations in these.

Mleceha-maha and Dāst-maha are festivals of tribal people and of the maid-servants.

Saṃkhadi (Pāli Sañkhathi), also called Bhojya, was a large gathering involving animal-sacrifice and feast. There was an academic and literary side to this in which the followers of different schools of thought who assembled had discussions, and a popular side in which drunken revelries and song and gesticulation by men and women went on.

Tournaments (Yuddha-mahas) are referred to and these included wrestling by famous mallas, and fights of cocks and peacocks, and animals—bulls, horses and elephants—with stakes.

To the festivals noted above from Jain Sūtras and their commentaries, we may add some noticed in the

1. Bhojya is mentioned in the Mahābhārata; see above.

2. See Life in Ancient India as depicted in the Jain Canons, J. C. Jain, Bombay, 1947, pp. 238–241. Hemacandra’s Dvīśraṭrayakāvya has some data on festivals but there is little additional information there. See Hemacandra’s Dvīśṛrayakāvya—A Literary and Cultural Study by Satyapal Narang, Munshiram Manoharlal, Delhi, 1972.
lexicon Deśināmamālā\(^1\) of the Jain polymath Hemacandra.

The Jakkharatti (III.43) is Yakṣarātri and refers to the Dīpāvalī. The Navalaya (IV.21) is Navalatā of which I shall give a correct description in the latter part of these lectures. The Poalao (पोवलो) (VI.81) is a festival in which the husband eats a cake from the hands of his wife; this occurs in the Āśvina month and probably takes its name after the cake which too is called Pōalaya. According to others, however, Poalaya means the Spring that has just set in, Bāla-vasanta. The Phaggū is the Phālguna or Vasantotsava (II.82). The Voralli in the bright fortnight of Śrāvana mentioned in VII.81 is not clear. The Sugimhaū is Sugriśmaka and on the analogy of Suvasantaka, it should be a festival welcoming the Summer season; but then the month Phālguna, which is mentioned, is not possible. A few more mentioned by Hemacandra, which are more of the nature of religious Vratas, are not taken up by us here.

V

Paṇini occupies an important place in our present study. On dice coming down from the Rgveda he gives additional information; he mentions the regional character of some pastimes; and regarding some pastimes figuring in later literature, his mention of them shows how these were coming down from very old times.

\(^1\) See also Mrs. Kamalabai Deshpande, Some Religious Observances (Vratas) and Festivals (Utsavas) mentioned in Deśināmamālā, AIOC. XVII, 1955, Annamalai University, Proceed. and Trans., (1958), pp. 483 ff.
The most ancient game of dice (Aksa, Dyūta) is mentioned by Pāṇini (I.4.4; III.3.37; IV.4.19). A player of dice is called Āksīka (IV.4.2) and deceitful players (like Śakuni) are called Aksa-kitava and Aksa-dhūrta. Dice, says Pāṇini, were played with Aksas as well as Śalākās, the latter being longer rectangular pieces (II.1.10). The practice with Śalākās was also wide-spread as attested by Kauṭalya. From Pāṇini II.1.10 and its commentaries, it is known that four and five pieces were used in the throw (Catuspari, Paṅcikā-dyūta). The same Sūtra ‘Aksa-salākā-samkhyayāḥ pariṇā’ gives us some idea of the throws, governing as it does the expressions Ekapari, Dvipari, Tripari, Catuspari. In III.1.21, the expressions Kṛtayati and Kālayati for the winning and losing throws are explained. Glaha, the stake (III.3.70) and the amount of a hundred coins (II.3.57; III.3.58) as stake (Śatasya divyati) are referred to.

Ākarsa was another form of gambling in which a checkered board was used and pieces thereon, called Śāra, were moved (V.2.64). III.3.37 mentions the movement of Śāras as Pariṇāya, this word having thereby attained the meaning of ‘gambling’. Another specific movement is Ayānaya and Ayānayāṇa in V.2.9, explained by Patañjali as referring to the moves from right and left, aya and anaya. This is the form called Caupar in which it has come down from the ancient times.

Pāṇini refers to the pleasant pastimes also in which the Easterners indulged in (‘Pracām kṛḍāyam, VI.2.74; see also ‘Nityam kṛḍajīvikayoḥ’ II.2.17; ‘Samjñāyam’, III.3.109). This Kṛḍā, of which we have the first glimpse
in Pāṇini and which has come down in history, spread from the Easterners to the other parts of the country and has been represented in sculpture; it is the visit to gardens and woods of people in large numbers at flowering seasons and enjoying walks and plucking the different flowers. The names of the pastime, qualified by the name of the flower plucked, or the twig pulled and bent, is self-explanatory: Uddālaka-puspabhaṇjikā, Virāṇa-puspa-pracāyikā, Sālabhaṇjikā and Tālabhaṇjikā. The Jīvaputra-pracāyika is a similar sport of the Northerners (udīcām) mentioned in the Kāśikā. We shall see more of these garden and flower sports.

There were also games or sports in which sticks and one’s fists were used in a mock-fight and were thereby called Dāṇḍa and Mauṣṭā. Pāṇini IV.2.57, ‘Tadasyām praharaṇam iti kriḍāyam naḥ’. The Kāśikā gives the illustrations ‘Dāṇḍa’ and ‘Mauṣṭa’.

Hunting is seen with several of its details in the Sūtras of Pāṇini. Lubdhaka, Mārgika, Śākunika, catchers of animals and birds (IV.4.35, V.4.126), and catchers of specific birds (māyūrika, taittirika) are seen in the illustrations of the commentators. The arrows used with patra (barb) or without them, times of hunting including nights, and dogs used in hunting (śvagana, IV.4.11) are also to be seen in some other Sūtras.

VI

The art of love as dealt with by Vātsyāyana is closely related to our subject. The festivals are dealt with at the beginning of the Kāma Sūtras as these provide

1. Jīvaputra is a tree, the Ingudi according to some lexicons.
the occasions when men and women come together and enjoy, and love finds excellent opportunities for its growth and play. These festivals are again referred to by Vatsyayana in the further treatment of his subject. Games and pastimes figure in Vatsyayana also in the list of the sixty-four arts which form the accomplishments of the cultured person, Nagaraka. The commentary Jayamaṅgala elucidates the meaning of these festivals and provides additional information. Works of poetics and dramaturgy which deal with love, especially the more elaborate or comprehensive ones like those of Bhoja, the Sarasvatīkaṃṭhābharana and the encyclopaedic Śṛṅgāra-Prakāśa, devote attention to these festivals; they are to be seen also in works of this branch which derive material from Bhoja, like the anonymous Sāhityamāṁśā and Śaradātanaya's Bhāvaprakāśa and later texts on Kāma Śāstra like Vīrabhadra's Kandarpa-cūḍāmani. Sanskrit classical literature, the poems and plays and narrative writings, naturally, have several occasions to introduce the festivals as part of their themes. Commentaries on Pāṇini like the Kāśikā make their contribution to our knowledge on the festivals. The role of the King as the promulgator of festivals and as their primary performer was referred to earlier. Later texts which deal with the King and his duties, Rājadharma, have occasions to speak of these festivals, games and pastimes. Already the Arthaśāstra of Kauṭalya speaks of them and of the large gatherings of people during festivals as the occasion for organising espionage activities. More than this, it was the duty of the King to foster festivities for the happiness and prosperity of the people and also to look after
some of them like gambling for the proper management of such activities which grow into vices. The ancient conception of King or Minister, as against the modern conception of a political leader, demagogue or resourceful and successful electioneer, was that the heads of State should be embodiments and exemplars of learning and culture. The training of the ruler in different branches of learning, including polity and military science, extended to different arts and accomplishments. Putting together the materials in the Śāstras devoted to Dharma, Artha and Kāma, as also Mokṣa in some cases, there arose later works of the nature of Thesaurus or Encyclopaedia in which all activity directly or indirectly centred in or connected with the King was described. These encyclopaedias are also among the sources for our subject and the earliest of these so far available and the best is the Mānasollāsa or Abhilaṣītārthacintāmaṇi of King Bhūlokamalla Someśvara of Kalyan, compiled in A. D. 1131.

Nibandhas or digests of Dharma Śāstra arose at the end of the classical period and these also took the character of encyclopaedias. As the compilers of these were the Dharmādikārins under the Kings and as the King was the custodian and guardian of the Dharma, the Nibandhas deal with Rājadharma and as part of the same, with a part of our present subject. The greater contribution of the Nibandha literature to our subject lies on the religious side, where deriving their material from the Purāṇas particularly, they describe a large number of religious observances called Vratas. Vratas and Pūjās
are inseparably mixed with festivals and pastimes, e. g. Indradhvaja, Dipāvalī, Navarātri or Dasarah, to mention only three festivals of national character. Sometimes, on such important festivals, we have special tracts also. The Purāṇas themselves form a major source for our knowledge of this subject; and in the Bhaviśyottara, a separate book is devoted to the Vrata and Puja.

We may first note some general points relating to these. The festivals fall into two classes by reason of their provenance, some being national and some local, a division which Vatsyayana himself mentions. The national celebrations are called Māhimānyah Krīdāh and the provincial and local ones, Deśyāh Krīdāh. Those in which large groups of men and women take part are referred to by Vatsyayana as Sambhūya Krīdāh. While in some, men and women repaired to gardens, woods, watersides, hills and other nature-resorts, while in some others the venue was the temple or the houses of each, there were some for which special public places existed where people could congregate for such festivities; such places were called Samajyās. During the long history, the festivals have gathered fresh associations; local festivals have assumed national proportions or national ones have taken on local variations or significances; in the actual performance as well as mythological background these two aspects come together so that in a single major all-India festival like the Dasarah or Dipāvalī we find more than one legend or association. Thus accretion and coalescence of traditions are prominent features of the major ones. The same Dipāvalī is celebrated by Hindus and Jainas as well, but with different background.
Sometimes, owing to historical causes, some festivals of larger provenance go into background or decay in some parts of the country and survive only in some or in single regions. In some cases, the local conditions add some particulars to all-India observances. Festivals of both these kinds of local setting can be seen from a work like the *Nilamatapurāṇa* which describes the ācāras or the observances of Kashmir during the different months of the year (vv. 387 ff.).

Sometimes a variation in legend or in the method of celebration has been adopted by reason of the religious sect to which a community belongs. Thus the Jainas have a different detail in the story of the festival of Indra’s banner, and among the orthodox communities themselves, Śaivas, Vaiṣṇavas and Śāktas have their own differences in details. It is not uncommon that in particular parts of the country, owing to the great fervour with which certain devotional movements have been fostered, a bit of the worship of their favourite deity is also put into the festivities; the best example is the special worship of Kālī in Bengal as part of the *Dīpāvali* celebrations.¹ The Devī-cult and its texts like the *Devi-bhāgavata*, and the *Kālikāpurāṇa* incorporate the Rāma-cult as a part of Devī’s greatness and identify Rāma’s battle and victory with the Dasarā season. The *Nilamatapurāṇa* of Kashmir associates the commemoration of Nikumbha and his subjugation of the Piśācas with the celebration of the Moon-light festival in Āśvayuk month and has two separate festi-

vals to the Piśācas and Nikumbha in the Caitra, on the 14th of the dark fortnight and the full-moon of Caitra. The first fall of snow (NM. 477ff) or the first lighting of the fire to remain all through winter (vd.408) are again specialities of Kashmir. Another similar feature is the telescoping of a series of two or three observances of a continuous nature, on days closely following or near to each other, into a single day’s celebration; the more prominent one attracts and assimilates to itself those of lesser importance in the neighbouring dates of the Calendar. This too could be illustrated by the Dipāvalī.

The evidence of the Atharvaparīśiṣṭa, Panini, the Buddhistic Jātakas and Avadāna literature, and the Epics speaks sufficiently of the antiquity of many of these festivities and amusements. Their correlation with festivals of peoples of antiquity in other parts of the world add to our better understanding of the history and evolution of some of them. Their elucidation from diverse literary sources in Sanskrit, and occasionally from regional literatures, by the process of collation of data is not complete without a correlation to their survivals or vestiges today. As I said already, the impact of the new western civilization, the neglect of villages, the scorn into which the indigenous traditions were thrown by the new glamour for foreign modes of life and foreign sports, games, entertainments and festivities, have all led to considerable deterioration in the festivals of India; but the wonder is we have yet not lost some of the major ones and of many of the rest; vestiges can be gathered by research in different loca-
lities. Some of these are kept alive in the temples, though in the form in which they are conducted there in honour of the deities, we may not be able to recognise all the features. Many festivals, even in their origin, were religious and of the form of adoration of some gods and goddesses. The God and the King were kin concepts and the divine ruler and his human counter-part were given the same respect and attentions. Many of the festivals and pastimes of the court and the people have their counterpart in the Temples. The Āgamas which govern the temples, their structure, consecration, and daily and periodical rites and celebrations, therefore, constitute a further source of data on our festivals. A few of the festivals, games and pastimes have left their beautiful impress on the arts of Indian sculpture and painting.

At the very outset, we saw the roots of the festivals in the Seasons of the year. In the Purāṇas and the Dharma Śāstra-digests we find these celebrations dealt with in a chronological, seasonal order beginning with the new year day. Someśvara follows this method of seasonal treatment; Śāradātanaya too groups them by the seasons and gives them in six sets. But, as we shall see, the texts are not uniform in the dates given to some of these, though in a great many of them, a specific or general indication of the time is found in the very names of the festivals. Some are done in more than one season and for some there is a primary date and alternate secondary date, a mukhya-kāla and gaṇaṇa-kāla. As some method has to be followed in dealing with this mass of material, we may adopt the same method
and try to be as close as possible to Nature and the Calendar. Adopting this method, we had a separate work called the *Rtukrīḍāviveka*, as I have stated elsewhere. Such a seasonwise treatment facilitates the appreciation of the central features of most of these festivals.

**VII**

Someśvara's *Mānasollāsa* describes not only the seasonal pastimes and festivals in its last part but is also the only work to give in one place a connected account of the sports of the King. This account which is given in chapter three, describes twenty games or diversions contributing to the joy of the King—*Vinodāḥ harṣa-hetavah*.

The first is the *Śastra-vinoda*, play with dagger, sword, bow, stick, discus, spear, mace etc. All these are to be witnessed by the harem and courtiers. The King should be appropriately dressed up to the knees only, girding up the loins and fastened with coloured cloth-belts. The area where he displays his skill with these weapons is called the *Khuralī*. He should engage some experts with these weapons as the opponents. Someśvara sets forth the different poses and movements involved: *Bhairava*, *Pallīvāla*, *Śunaka* (Dog), *Nūka*, *Vinūka*, *Lulita*, *Nahaya*, *Naṭṭeka*, *Ropitaka*, *Pottāṅgula*, *Vyāghranakha* (Tiger's claws), *Ardhakapolaka*—these the *sthānas*. Then the *gatis*: *Padagrāha* involving going forward and backwards, *Padaprāpti*, *Sarpikā* (serpentine), *Mattebha* (intoxicated elephant), *Vāyasi*, *Bākoṭī* (both birds), *Simha* (lion) and a variety of light-
ning-movements involving Āvarta, Parivartta (turning back), and Savyāpasavyaka (right and left movements). The poses and movements are then given for play with a longer dagger, which is done in two forms, Dhārāghāta and Khoṅcana. Then follows Sword-play, Khadga-vinoda. As in the case of the dagger, in the case of the sword too, detailed descriptions of the qualities of swords and their different kinds are first given.1 Sword-play is to be done with shields. Several sthānas, gatis and strikings are then given. Bowmanship is to be displayed then; the qualities of bows, other equipments like finger-bands with lizard-skin, and poses of the body are set forth. Well-known stances of archery, Sauṣṭhava, Ālīḍha, Pratyālīḍha, Vaiśākha and Samapada, as also several less known ones and different kinds of Muṣṭis, Grips etc., are described.

The four styles usually spoken in Sword-play—Kaiśika, Sāttvata, Vātsagulma2 and Bhārata are given by Someśvara for shooting with bow. The preparation

1. For a short treatise on Swords, their manufacture, merits and defects, see the end of the anthology Śurūgadharapaddhati, section called Khadgaparīkṣa; the text here quotes as sources Nāgārjuna, Loharatinākara, Lohārṇava, Khadgakośa and Viṣṇudharmottara. The last mentioned Purāṇa has a short chapter on Swords; see khaṇḍa II, ch. 17. Before Someśvara, Bhoja dealt with Swords and their making in the Yuktikalpataru.

2. Vārṣagaṇya or Vatsakarṇa in the text here (IV.26) should read Vātsagulma, although the difficulty is not removed, Vātsagulma, being a duplication of Kaiśika already mentioned. See above under the Epics and my paper on Vyātis referred to there.
of the shield from hides and targets of different kinds and their hitting are then dealt with. Moving targets – five kinds of them, moving sideways, running, walking, circling and going up and down, and on sky, ground and water, shooting along the sound-track, Šabdavedha, mentioned often already, targets at distances, are then set forth; the mobile targets and feats of hitting them are described in detail. Some of these are wonderful and may be noticed. Matsya-yantra, the first, is what we have in the Mahābhārata.¹ Kharjurvedhana is to fill a post in the front with formations of leaves and thorns, with the arrows shot at it. Patraccheda is to shoot off only the leaf that has been placed on the chest of a person in front, without harming him. Yamalārjuna is hitting two targets with one arrow. Shooting an arrow ahead and one behind and hitting then two targets in front and the back is Mālā-vidyādhara. Displays with Discus (Cakra), Spear (along with the making of the spear and its qualities) and the movements involved in using it, Mace (Gadā) made of metal or wood and the movements relating to it, conclude the play with different weapons.

We may pass over the second Vinoda, the one dealing with Śāstras, as it deals with literary and philosophical pursuits, the reading, commenting upon and enjoying poetry and drama and attending and participating in logical debates.

Games with elephants – which are to be used especially in wars with Muhammedans – in the grounds – the Vāhyālt – are then taken up. Intoxicating and inciting

¹. This is called Rādhāvedha, IV.59.
the elephants to action was necessary. A regular brief treatise on elephants in all their different classes now follows.¹ For elephants’ sports, the Vāhyālī has to be of a special nature, with moats and with the spectators’ pavilion far away and well protected. Prizes were offered to those who wrestled with elephants and succeeded in controlling them. The Mahout and elephants’ trainer and the jargon and activities he adopts and goads and modes of using them are also dealt with. Elephants were till modern times the most decisive section of the Indian army and a branch of literature known as Gaja-śāstra and Hastyāyurveda on elephants and their treatment by sage Ṛājakāpya, Budha (Ṛājaputra) and other writers is available.

Then Vāji-vāhyālī or the sports with horses. The horses by themselves and as yoked to chariots are among the oldest adjuncts of Indian life as the Vedas show, and Indian horsemen, as fighters, were evidently in demand among other IE peoples also for, in a series of clay-tablets unearthed in Anatolia, we have a treatise on horses in a language which has been taken by many linguists as Sanskrit. On horses, Nakula of the Pāṇḍavas is considered an expert and in his name, as well as in the name of sage Śālihotra, there are scientific treatises on horses. Someśvara provides a short treatise on horses, as on the elephants. The part of the country, and countries on the borders and outside India wherefrom horses come,—as names of some

¹. There is an illustrated ms. of this portion of Someśvara’s work in the Sarasvati Mahal Library, Tanjore.
varieties of horses like Bāhlika, Śaibya, Kāmbhoja, Tokhārika, Vaṇāyuja\(^1\) or Pārasīka show, qualities of these horses, training and control of them, the equipment for using them including ornamental items, are dealt with.

After this Someśvara describes the game of Polo in which the King sets up two parties and plays with a ball which is hit with sticks of cane made into a circle at the tip and called Geḍḍikā. The ground where it is played and victory and defeat are noted, is marked by two posts and arches, the goal. What Someśvara describes is a variety of the game as played in Western Deccan. A Tokharian horse is said to be best suited for use by the King.

The game as described by Someśvara differs in details from the Persian variety of it and Someśvara attests the vogue of the game in the Deccan before the time of Moghul invasions of North India. On these grounds, it has been argued that the Polo described by Someśvara is an indigenous variety prevalent in the Deccan.\(^2\)

Aṅka-vinoda is interesting as it is the settling of the scores and decision taken through fight between two persons, one of whom challenges the other on various grounds and it is these grounds that are called

---

1. See Raghuvamśa, V.73. The most common name Sindhava (from Sindhu) refers to the same provenance. See also Harihara-caturāṅga, Ch. III, Aśvalakṣaṇa, vv. 77–82, on horses-varieties from the N. W. of India.

Aṅkas, – jealousy and competition in love, land-dispute, self-glorification of different kinds including one’s strength and fighting skill, vendetta and expiation for wrongs committed. The King should sit at these duels in the evenings.

*Malla-vinoda* is display of wrestling. We had seen Mallayuddha in the Epics and Purāṇas. We have already drawn attention to the story of Mallas in the Buddhist *Avadānaśataka*. In the inscriptions they are known from the 10th–11th centuries. Mallas were an important adjunct of the courts. There is an interesting Purāṇa on the Mallas.¹ Someśvara provides a short treatise on them and the art of wrestling.² As we shall see, wrestling shows are part of some of the festivals.

*Kukkuṭa-vinoda* is enjoying cock-fights. Qualities of cocks, their physical features and style of fighting which go to classify them into different *Jātis*, tending and training them, the ground where these fights are arranged, its measurement, marking it with lines, squares, circles etc. (*koṣṭhas*) called after different deities, selection of the combatant-cocks, the fights and the points for deciding victory, attaching small knives to the feet of the fighting cocks with which one injures the other and thereby scores points, these are all described. The victorious party mount on the back of the defeated ones, fun is made at the expense of the

---

¹ See *Mallapurāṇa* GOS, 144. B. J. Sandesara and R. N. Mehta, the editors, have an informative Introduction here. See also my review of this text in the *Hindu*, Madras, 2–10–1965.

² *Malla-yuddha* in VIII.3 of *Śivatattvavatnākara* derives from *Mānasollāsa*. 
defeated party and they are also made to sing the praise of the victors and the cock which has won is taken in triumphant procession.

Similar to the cock-fight is the fight with Lāvaka birds, quails. All details given for cock-fights are given here too, but quail-fights are only for a short duration, of a maximum of nine Nādis, with frequent rests for the birds, and a chronometer is therefore kept nearby.¹

The Pārāva-vinoda employs doves in similar fights. Ram (Meṣa-yuddha) receives the same kind of treatment,—kinds and qualities of ram, bringing them up, inciting them with liquor etc. for the fight and the fight and the points for victory.

The Meṣa-kukkūṭa-lāvaka-yuddha is part of gambling with live stakes, included in the 64 Arts. They were kept up in the Veśavāta especially, as the Mṛcchakaṭṭika and the Bhāṇa-literature show.

The Daśakumāracarita has a description of Kukkūṭa-yuddha in Ch. 5 which, although not long, gives interesting insights into the intricacies of this pastime such as the Jātis or classes like Nārikela-Jāti and Balāka-Jāti of cocks and the principles of matching the combattant cocks according to their Jātis. The value of Daṇḍin’s information may be appreciated when we note that Someśvara does not know the two Jātis given by Daṇḍin; Someśvara’s Jātis are Śaṅkha, Guru, Amśu, Nara, Gṛdhra, Śroni, Sarpa, and Kūrma.

¹. Following Someśvara Basava deals with Kukkūṭa and Lāvaka Vinodas in VIII.4. 653–658ff of his Śivatattvāratnākara.
Somewhat on the model of the Mānasollāsa but on a smaller plan, a work called Sāmrājyalakṣmīpīṭhīkā¹ on the year-round engagements and activities of a King was produced, most probably in the 18th century in the Mahrata court of Tanjore.² Among the pastimes described by Someśvara, some figure in this text also: e.g. Ch. 81 here deals with Jyotsnāvīhāra, sport in moonlight; 83, with wrestling tournament, Mallayuddha. But the account here adds no new or interesting details.

The Cock-fight was a game prevalent in many countries from ancient times. Its wide vogue in ancient India is attested also by coinage, sculpture and painting. It has survived to this day in many parts of India.³ In Andhra, it took a violent form and the Palanāti-viracarita of Śrīnātha on the fratricidal war of two ruling families arising out a cock-fight gambling is a 15th Century mini-replica of the Mahābhārata. The cock-fight is kept up in Indonesia to this day.⁴

Buffaloes are the next to be seen in their fights (Mahiṣa-vinoda). Dogs follow (Sārameya-vinoda); varieties of dogs and bringing them up are dealt with;

2. Prof. P. K. Gode thought that it might have been produced during the Vijayanagar times. Karnatak Historical Review V. i. But see my review of the printed text of this work in the Hindu, Madras, June, 1955.
4. For the description of a festival featuring the cock-fight, in Bali, see pp. 267–9, ‘Dance and Drama in Bali’ by Beryl de Zoote and Walter Spies, Faber and Faber, London, 1953.
they are to be used in hunting and thus, this is part of the larger pastime of hunting.

Hawking (Śyena-vinoda) was a widely prevalent game. Someśvara describes the catching and training of falcons. On this game, there is a separate text in seven short chapters, the Śyainika Śāstra by King Rudradeva of Kumaon, written perhaps in the 16th century. It deals first with hunting in general and then devotes the treatment to hawks, their varieties, their nourishment, training and use, and their diseases and cures. It incorporates some material from Persian.

Angling (Matsya-vinoda) is next dealt with. Varieties and names of fishes of the sea and river are given before the details of fishing are described.

Hunting (Mr̥gayā-vinoda) has already been dealt with under the Epics. Someśvara's description of this recreation is very elaborate. He refers to a protected forest intended for the King's sport, not far from the Capital, constantly under the watching of hunters employed by the King. He then mentions 31 kinds of hunting based on the nature of the ground and soil, the proximate spots from which the hunting is done, structures like platform (mañca) or an underground chamber (bhūmi-geha); the kind of transport or mount adopted, material for hunt and capture, strategy employed, the animals hunted and their habitat, motives for hunt like irritation at a neighbouring power, as part of romance and excursions etc. are the factors distin-

guishing these varieties of hunt. Not only the Epics, but the whole field of Sanskrit poetry, prose and drama is full of descriptions of hunt. In the temples too, hunting festivals for the Deities, by taking idols on horseback to neighbouring wooded areas, are celebrated.

After hunting, Someśvara speaks of the diversions based on the fine arts, music, vocal and instrumental, and dance. These are large subjects by themselves and cannot be gone into here in any detail. Apart from forming part of festivals, music and dance, as separate artistic pursuits, were cultivated for independent display and enjoyment and the royal courts played the most effective role in the fostering of these arts, in the history of these twin arts in India, as a perusal of their literature bears out.¹ We may pass over these arts and see the next two *Vinodas* described by Someśvara, the *Kathā-vinoda* and the *Camatkāra-vinoda*.

*Kathā* or fables and stories constitute one of India’s contribution to the world. Listening to the reading of Epics and *Purāṇas* and story-books such as those based on *Bṛhatkathā*, the themes of poems, plays and narrative literature or stories newly invented by resourceful minds, depicting the ways of men and things in the world, these were kept up by the people, men of taste, in their literary circles (*Gośthīs*) and the royal courts. The King invited poets, scholars and eloquent and effective narrators, those who can read out or recite with sweet music, singly or in group, with or without

music instruments. Someśvara mentions especially the 
Kārṇāṭaka Ṣaṭpadī reciters who use the Kinnart stringed 
instrument as an accompaniment.

_Camatkāra-vinoda_, comprises acquisitions and exhi-
bitions of miracles, with the help of magic pills (Guṭikās), 
oils, powders, ointments etc., whose preparation is given, 
sandals (pādukās), swords etc. With the help of these, 
certain Siddhis or miraculous powers could be gained – 
such as gods, Vidyādharas and Apsarasas have, as 
seen in poems (e.g. Naiṣadhiya Carita) and plays (e.g. 
Vikramorvaśṭya) – powers like invisibility, not being 
burnt by fire or hurt by weapon, change of things and 
their nature, seeing specific things which are away but 
have to be seen, walking on water, or remaining under 
water, walking very long distances without fatigue etc.

The _seasonal festivals_ are dealt with by Someśvara 
by first giving a description of the garden and a wood-
ed area, with an artificially raised mountain. The gar-
den, wood or forest, lawn or trees, creepers, flowers 
and fruits form the venue and background of several 
of the seasonal festivals. Therefore it would be proper 
to devote some attention to the royal garden. From 
the _Rāmāyaṇa_ and _Kāvyā-nāṭaka_ literature, we have an 
idea of the extent to which the Indiāns, from early 
times, loved the garden and reared it. A branch of 
science _Vṛksāyurveda_ grew and arboriculture included 
crossing and grafting of species and the evolving of 
new types of creepers and trees and flowers and fruits 
and the whole subject deserves special treatment.¹

¹ This must be reserved for another occasion. See my 'Rtu in 
Sanskrit Literature' (Delhi, 1972), pp. 51, 62, 63, 70, 84–5, 90.
Twenty *Krīdās* or pastimes are described by Someśvara in the last chapter of his work, the 5th, and these begin with *Bhūdhara-kṛtā*, sport on an artificial mountain raised in the midst of a well-laid out garden or miniature forest. I think such a mountain was called 'Jagati-parvata', an expression that occurs in Vālmiki's description of the *Aśoka-vana*, Rāvana's wonderful garden in Laṅkā. Someśvara devotes some detailed attention to the raising of this forest and mountain with all kinds of trees, streams and elevations, peaks etc. Such a mountain is called, from its function, a *Krīdā-saila*, an expression known to Kālidāsa, and from the materials of its structure, *Dāruparvata*.

On such a *Krīdāsaila*, the King may also put up an artificial wood with replicas of trees etc. and provide lakes etc. Here the King should repair with his women and courtiers and enjoy riding and walking through, showing the ladies the different trees, flowers and fruits, sitting at foot of trees, and enjoying drinks, songs by his women, jokes and so on.

**Spring**:

After this, Someśvara proceeds in the order of the seasons, taking Spring first. The first pastime of Spring is the excursion to the forest- *Vanakrīdā*. While he must ride with all his company to the forest and through the forest, he must have also selected a suitable place full of shade and by the side of water, where a shamiana had been put up for camping with his party of women, musicians, dancers, men of wit and humour. With the
women he walked round, bending boughs, plucking for them sprouts and blossoms; and playing hide and seek, the prize of capture in this being an embrace. For removing the fatigue of all this walking and running, they go to brooks or tanks and wash, eat fruits and drink water of tender cocoanuts, chew pan and then enjoy sandal, flowers and garlands, and other things of decoration. The party returned late in the evening.

The third Kṛiḍā and the second in Spring described by Someśvara is Swinging, Āndolana-krīḍā. The game of swinging and its beautiful depiction in colour may be familiar to connoisseurs of art in the Rāga-mālā miniature depicting the Rāga Hindola. Āndolana was enjoyed in more than one season. We shall see later an Āndolana-caturthī as a festival in Śrāvana. Dramas like Mālavikāgnimitra take it also among pastimes of Spring. It is as a Spring pastime that Someśvara too describes it. A Swing is set up between two strong pillars in a special pavilion beautified with carvings and images and provided with ropes and chains. The time for enjoying the Swing is the fullmoon night, soon after the sun-set and the rise of the moon. With minstrels and musicians and women in attendance the King should take his seat on the swing and enjoy the gyrations with his beloved ones by his side; some women give the push to the swing, some make fun of him and try to topple the swing and contribute to his joy in a variety of ways.

The next is Secana-krīḍā or drenching each other with coloured and fragrant water with the aid of syringes, Śrīṅgas. We shall see this as part of the Holi
festival also in which it survives. It is the subject also of several paintings. It is, as Someśvara says, part of \textit{Vasantotsava}, and also of special festive occasions like marriages and royal victories. The time for it is late afternoon. Here too, musicians and dancers are to be in attendance. The preparation of the coloured and fragrant water is described, as also the horns of wild bulls or their silver and gold replicas and several kinds of mechanical arrangements for throwing out the water. In addition to drenching with this water, throwing flower-balls or balls made of silk-threads at each other form part of the merriment, which lasts till sun-set.

\textit{Salila-krīdā} is chiefly a Summer sport as Kālidāsa shows in his beautiful portrayal of it in his account of Kuśa, Rāma's son, in the \textit{Raghuvaṃśa} (Canto XVI.55 ff.). Someśvara too describes it as a summer pastime. This is done in a \textit{Krīdā-vāpt} within or in the garden of the palace or in rivers and tanks outside. Tents are to be provided for on the banks. The waters are to be cleaned of harmful beings. Among the sports while in water are mentioned pulling the legs and garments, drenching each other with sprays of water, throwing into the water things like coins and competing to pick them up, and other ways of enjoying fun and frolic.

There are more elaborate descriptions by Bhoja in his \textit{Samarāṅgaṇa-sūtradhāra}\textsuperscript{1} of reservoirs for watersports, leading to secret under-water chambers, to which the King cleverly leads some beloved; these are mentioned by Kālidāsa as \textit{Gūḍha-mohana-gṛha} in his

\textsuperscript{1} Ch. XXXI, Sls. 157–166.
description of Agnimitra, who specialised in these, in the last canto of the *Raghuvaṃśa*. (XIX. 9). The *Mahā kāvyas*, starting with the *Kirātārjunīya*, have separate cantos for *Jalakeli*.

During the Rainy season, the chief pastime is *Śādvala-krīḍā*, done on a fine lawn of fresh green grass in a part of the forest. There is a similar *Nava-patrikā* which we shall notice later under *Śarad*. The king shall go on excursion to a nearby forest and put up tents and shamiana with canopies and coloured bamboo posts and there spread the things for eating and drinking that had been brought. In his party are women, musicians and dancers and others who added to the mirth.

An important activity which Someśvara describes here must be noted. The King as a wise and popular ruler uses this occasion to gather the forest-dwellers, the *Mātaṅgas* and *Caṇḍālas*, enjoys the *Viṇā*-music for which they are reputed and distribute cash presents to them. After a whole day's enjoyment, he returns to the Capital at sun-set.

In *Śarad* when the floods subside, sand-banks which show themselves on the rivers, afford an enjoyable venue for pastime. (*Vālukā-krīḍā*) Tents were erected on the sands for the sports here which include: digging water-springs in the sands, raising on sand replicas of different buildings like temples and showing each other his or her handiwork, making balls of wet sand and throwing them against each other in imitation of a cock-fight, riding on the backs of those defeated in the above game and dragging them by the ears.
The clear sky of the Śarad also provides fine moonlight for engaging oneself in some other Kṛḍās. The Jyotsnā-krīḍā is for Āśvina or Kārttika bright fortnight but could be had also in Spring or Summer when there is a clear sky and moonlight. A wide, even open ground is to be got ready. The king should wear a special make-up, with his cloth tied up in Kaccha upto his knees. He should divide his retinue into two parties, one under the Queen and another under a friend, and himself as umpire order a running race over a length of 50 bows. When one party is running, members of the other party try to touch the runner, but the latter should avoid being touched and reach the victory post.

Because Kṛṣṇa is associated with playing this game in moonlight with his cowherd-mates, this is also called Hari-śaṭi. The ground for the game is to be prepared with squares like the checkered board for chess, the enclosures being 4 ft. squares and there being 5 or 7 of them; at the cross-lines, one of the other party is stationed and one called Varttika runs across the straight lines, and without leaving the line, should try to touch those standing inside the enclosures; those on the cross-lines and the Varttika should deceive those within the enclosures and enter the same and so on. Because of the importance of the enclosures, this game is also called Koṭṭha-krīḍā. This game survives in the Tamil region with the name uppu-k-kōḍu and is thus identical with the Lavaṇa-vithi mentioned in the Jaya-maṅgalā. The Tamil name is a translation of the Sanskrit name, which is after the resemblance of the squares and the whole lay out of the ground of the game to the salt-pans.
A third game for the moon-lit night is the mock-seige in which small forts are raised, and some stay in and the others from outside attack the former with balls and sticks made of flowers, thus trying to capture the fort.

The ninth game is called after the field (Kṣetra-krīḍā or Sasya-krīḍā) which is the venue of the pastime. The season is Hemanta and the fields are full of ripe crops. The King’s party repair to the fields; some are sent in advance to protect the field; special kinds of food with curds, wheat preparations, polis etc. are taken. A certain portion of the field is cleared for putting up the King’s camp with shamiana; the fresh greens from the field are collected and presented by the King to members of his party and then they eat the special sweets and savouries they had brought. They collect fuel, light fire, and cook and fry fresh grams on the spot and eat them and over this, take butter-milk and edible leaves and fruits. The excursion ends at sun-down.

Then comes the common drinking party, in the forest or garden or indoors. The preparation of liquor from flour (piṣṭa) and other sources is described, as also the side-dishes, dahi-bath, lime-bath, etc. Music and dance go on as entertainments.

The Prahelikā-krīḍā is an intellectual diversion, included in the 64 Arts and it comprises conundrums, puzzles etc., all of which are found and dealt with in works of poetics and special works like the Vidagdha-mukhamaṇḍana.

Then comes the important game of chess, Caturanga, based on the four constituents of the Indian
army, chariot, elephant, horse and foot-soldier and the
King, Minister etc. The Chess is an Indian contribu-
tion to the world. Having gone out from India, origi-
nally, it has taken local colour and detail and the larg-
est and widest collection of the chess-material from
different parts of the world is to be had in the private
collection of Mr. Harbison in Philadelphia.¹ Some-
śvara gives a detailed description of the game and a
variety of its playing called Sarvatobhadra.²

Allied to the Chess, is the gambling called Pāśaka
on the checkered board called Śāripalaka, played with
15 white Śāris, and 15 of mixed colours. Different
kinds of Śāri-playing are given by Someśvara in some
detail. At the end, Someśvara, as already quoted, warns
Kings against the perils of this game.

A similar gambling with Varāṭikās or Chowries is
then described. The date for the Varāṭi krīḍā is Āśvina
dark fortnight Caturdāsi, the time being the small
hours of the morning when the moon is seen first.
Yamatarpaṇa is to be performed and the gambling
started and continued till the pañcamī of the bright
fortnight. It thus falls in the Dipāvali season. 500, 400
or a minimum of 300 Kapardakas are used. 4 Dāyas
or throws with the names Nandi, Jāgara, Trigā, Pūrṇa
with one, two, three and four chowries are employed.
Further details of the play are furnished and reference

¹. See p. 32 of my 'Sanskrit and Allied Indian Studies in U. S.',
Gauhati, 1975.

². The last chapter, the 8th, of the Harihara-Caturāṅga is devot-
ed to this game. For a number of works on Chess, see
New Catalogu’s Catalogorum, VI, pp. 305–6.
is made also to deceitful players who hide the chowries. The above game is also called *Puñjikā-krīḍā*.

A second variety of it is also then described as played with four coloured chowries. A further variety played in Andhra country and called *Sapta-lekha* and involving large stake and loss is also referred to.

While on the game with chowries, I would like to refer to a harmless game played by us at home in the Tamil region called *Pallāṅguḷi* after a rectangular two-row wooden piece with pits; the two central pits in either row are called standing storage (*Vālum kāṣṭi*) and the other pits are filled and emptied by alternate casting of a chowry in each pit by the two parties playing the game.

The 15th *Krīḍā* is *Phaṇidā*, played in the evening with one’s own women and those near. This is also a variety of gambling or betting in which physical skill is also exhibited. Different kinds of fruits, sugarcane etc. are used and are cut atwain in a single stroke. Sometimes a hard thing like a cocoanut is also placed and similarly cut.

Although used as a means of betting, this is really part of Sword play. I have seen, when young, as part of the displays of strength, sword-play etc. on the *Vijayā-daśamī* day in *Dasarah*, a dexterous player in the midst of his complicated movements and flourishes of his sword, suddenly flashing the sword at the neck of a man lying on the floor with a green banana placed on his neck and his own sword cutting just the banana and never touching even the neck of that person.
The 16th *Phañjikā-krīḍā* is a game with chowries again and a variation on the *Saptalekhā* of Andhra described already. Coloured chowries and *maṇḍalas* and squares drawn on the floor are used. The play is done in evenings and nights with women, said to have been promulgated by Kṛṣṇa and the Gopīs, and an aid to Śrīgāra.

*Timira-krīḍā* is a form of blind man's buff and hide and seek. It is done in day in a chamber darkened by closure of all windows and openings. Within this, with ground cleared of all obstructions, the King should play this with a large number of his women. Young boys of 8 or 9 should also be taken and employed to tease the blind-folded women, by touching them, pulling their limbs and garments. The irritated women make all sorts of noises and antics and protests, abuse, beat whomsoever they can lay hands on, run, fall down etc. causing laughter and merriment to the King. Following in the direction of the King’s voice, they all converge towards him and the King moves away to another spot.

*Vīra-krīḍā*, the 18th is like the *Camatkāra-vinoda* of the previous set. *Vīra* is a *Sādhaka* or *Siddha* who gains miraculous powers and the symbols of these powers are 18: Sword, Arrow, Mace, Vessel, Stick, Hand or palm, Cloth, Chalk, Collyrium, Sandals, Precious Stone, Vampire, Ring, Mercury, Treasure-trove, Chowrie, Dice and the Spoken word. Invincibility, victory, vessel on hand getting filled up by a desired thing, touching an object with a stick in one's hand and turning it into
any desired object, turning base metal to gold, invisibility, anything written on earth turning out accordingly, seeing imperceptible things, going anywhere, absence of danger from poison, evil spirits, fire and weapons, gaining the service of vampires for achieving impossible things (cf. Mālatt-mādhava Act V: also Devi-Candragupta), obtaining hidden treasures, success in gambling, whatever one says becoming true, are gained by these eighteen means.

The last but one game described by Someśvara is the diversion relating to love; gaining the affection of people is a natural gift of some individuals. Everything else is got by effort but love alone by luck.

विना पूर्वकः पुष्पः प्रेम यतनानम रम्यते।

Under this Someśvara gives a short discourse on love.

In the evening, the King should go out for a drive round the city and see things. In ancient India, evening walk, going to parks etc. were prevalent.¹

The last krīḍā, the 20th, beginning with this drive and visits to places which the King is pleased to visit, ends with some enjoyment of music and dance and retirement for the night in the company of his beloved.

VIII

We shall now take up one by one and in the order of seasons, the large number of festivals that we

¹ I collected the material on these recreational activities for a lecture which I gave in the Cosmopolitan Club, Madras, under the title "Is that Modern?"
know by collating all the sources mentioned above, poems, plays and other works of classical Sanskrit literature, the Purāṇas and the Dharma Nibandhas.

**SPRING:**

_The Aṣokāṣṭami_

The _Aṣokāṣṭami_ occurs on the eighth of the Śukla-pakṣa of Caitra. The act consists of the drinking of eight buds of _Aṣoka_ which, with the mango, forms the the most prominent symbol and harbinger of the spring season. The _Smṛtikaustubha_ calls it straight _Aṣoka-kalikā-bhakṣaṇa_. When taking in the eight _Aṣoka_ buds, a verse is recited, praying for the end of all sorrow:

स्वामशोक हरामीद्र मदुमालसुद्दमव।
पिवाभि शोकसंतापो (त्ततो) मामशोकं सदा कुरु॥

In Orissa, the _Aṣokāṣṭami_ is associated with _Pārvati_ performing her penance to attain Śiva at the foot of an _Aṣoka_ tree and gaining her objective. Women therefore take _Aṣoka_ buds on this day to get rid of their sufferings.²

The _Nilamata_ speaks of a festival of worshipping _Aṣokikā_, mentioned as a Goddess, on _Bhādrapada Śukla Aṣṭami_, (787–790). Goddess _Umā_ is also to be worshipped for securing conjugal happiness. Although this would be an _Aṣoka aṣṭamī_, it has to be distinguished from the _Aṣokāṣṭami_ of the spring. Similarly the _Caturvargacintāmaṇi_ gives an _Aṣokāṣṭami_ as worship of

---

1. See _JRAS_. 1901, pp. 127–0, K. C. Ray, _Aṣokāṣṭami_.
the Devī on every Aṣṭami of the dark fortnight beginning with Bhādrapada (Āśvina) Kṛṣṇa Aṣṭami.

The Aṣṭamīcandraka

Śāradātanaya mentions the Aṣṭamīcandraka as a spring festival. Vātsyayana does not mention it first in his list of festivals but later he has occasion to mention it in Ch. III and there the Jayamangalā has a gloss on it. Bhoja mentions this in both his works, and calls it by another name also, the Sprhayaantasrata. This latter name means the vow or observance of a lady who yearns in love and suggests that it was observed by the lady to secure the object of her affection or to induce a more favourable attitude on the part of the husband. Bhoja specifies its date as the eighth Caturthī calculated from the first Caturthī of the Caitra month.¹ This is in part explanation of the name Aṣṭamīcandraka but it is very difficult to interpret this explanation of Bhoja. The Sāhityamīmāṃsā (TSS 114, 1934, p. 151) which draws heavily on Bhoja, however, avoids Bhoja's involved explanation and describes it straight as being done on Caitra-caturthī although its explanation of the words Aṣṭamī and Candra and the connection between the two is hardly clear. As regards the main feature of this festival, Bhoja says that ladies in love worship the Moon on this occasion. The illustrative Gāthā whose meaning is not fully clear refers to worship and offering being made to the Moon (SKĀ. p. 575). The Jayamaṅgalā has a little more information; according to it, the whole of the day is observed by fasting and in the night, vigil is kept with

¹. See my 'Bhoja's Śṛṅgāra Prakāśa,' 1963, p. 649.
the continuous performance of worship, obviously of the Moon, up to the time of its rise. The statement, ‘night-vigil’ would require a rather late rising Moon in the dark fortnight, as in the eighth day, Āṣṭamī, which is justified by the name Āṣṭamī-candraka too. This contradicts Bhoja’s date given in his involved interpretation, bringing in a Caturthī or fourth day; the explanation for this descrepancy is to be seen perhaps in a local variation obtaining in the observance of the Āṣṭamīcandraka.

The worship of the Moon and prayer to him for the bestowal of conjugal felicity is indeed a charming idea. In the Vikramorvaśīya of Kālidāsa, Act III, we have an observance, a Vrata as it is specifically called often, which corresponds to the Āṣṭamīcandraka; at least the name Spṛhayanttvrata corresponds to the name which Kālidāsa gives to it viz., Priyānuprasādana. In the play, the love of Purūravas is gone from the chief queen Auśinārī or Kāśirājaputri to the celestial damsel Urvaśī but the Queen is such a devoted virtuous wife, a Pativrata, that she performs a religious observance to pray to the Moon that she might be blessed with amity and good will towards her lord, the King. The husband is to be present at the time of this worship of the Moon; the Moon in conjunction with his favourite star Rohini is adored on the crystal flooring on the open terrace of the palace, by offering of flowers etc. to his rays reflected there. The lady prays to the Moon with his beloved constellation Rohini which symbolises the happy union of those in love. From the
details of the date indicated, it is clear that this cannot be identified with the Asţamiccandraka.

The Vasantotsava

This is the Spring festival proper, for celebrating the advent of Spring, the most pleasant of the seasons. Bhoja (SKĀ. p. 575) speaks of the Suvasantaka which, on the analogy of 'Suprabhāta' meaning 'good morning', means the greetings offered to the new Spring. According to the Jayamangalā, music and dancing form part of the welcome and rejoicings displayed on the occasion. A good picture of this is to be seen in the play Ratnāvalī of King Harṣa where, as the first Act opens, we have this Spring festival going on in the palace and the city and the king observing from his pavilion above the maids in attendance singing and dancing the Carcarī and other songs. The Carcarī is a rhythm, and from the song, it extends to the dance in which that song is sung and then signifies also the Spring festival in which this dance is done. People drink and rejoice in the company of women, throw water through Syringes and coloured powder, on each other.

The Madanotsava or Madanatrayodāsi

This is the worship of the God of Love and comes off on the 13th oft he bright half of the Caitra—Śukla-Trayodāsi—and is hence called Madana-trayodāsi. Manmatha and his spouse Rati, as also their friend and aid, the Spring, Vasanta, are worshipped on this day by ladies. According to the Bhavişyottarapurāṇa (Ch. 135), this is the day on which the God of love, who had been burnt by Śiva, was revived at Pārvatī's request (Śls. 13-16), a theme which Kālidāsa has
immortalised in his Kumārasambhava. The image of Kāma or love has to be painted under the figure of an Āśoka tree, together with his two spouses Rati and Prīti (Śls. 19–20). Other figures to be drawn in the scene are Śiva, the Spring Season, celestial damsels, Gandharvas and musicians. Men and women are to worship these in a group at noon (Ślt. 23). It is however specially for ladies who should not only worship the God of love on this day but worship also their husbands as images of that God.

An excellent picture of this festival is in the same play Ratnāvalī (Act I) where the Queen performs this worship. It is part of the Spring festival and the series of happy celebrations. King Udayana is introduced as appearing verily like a second God of love. The Queen Vasavadatta is said to have just had an auspicious bath and to be in fine red-coloured dress, but without many ornaments. (See also SKĀ, p. 576). The Bhaviṣyottara (Ślt. 28) adds that the night has to be spent without sleep. Friends should be presented with camphor, saffron, sandal water and pān-supāri and drink is to be served to the servants. There is to be the Rāsa dance, i.e. the dance of women or men and women, in a circle. This is to be a public festival too and it is the duty of the king to have it properly conducted. The fruit is that men and women will be blessed with mutual love and felicity (Ślt. 36).
The prose romance *Tilakamañjarī* of Dhanapāla mentions this festival of *Anangotsava* in Spring (pp. 68–9, NS Press edn. 1903); we are told here that by reason of the all-night vigil, it is called *Madana-jāgara*, and the songs sung by the wives at this time are to be listened to by the husbands. In the illustrative *Gāthā* cited by Bhoja (*SKĀ.*, p. 575) we have the picture of the young women of the village going about bedecked with the flowers of the new Spring and eyes red with the drink they had taken.

The *Bhavisyottara* has, earlier in Ch. 90, a description of the *Anaṅgatrayodāsti*, according to which this worship of *Kāma* is to be done every *Trayodāsti* beginning with that day in *Mārgaśīrṣa* and continued every month of the year.

There were separate temples to Kāmadeva with a garden called *Madanodyāna*, as Act I of the *Mālatī-mādhava* shows. In Tamil classics too, like the *Śilappatti kāram*, the temple to Kāma and the festival of song, dance and merriment associated with Kāma are mentioned.

*The Ekaśālmalī*

The *Ekaśālmalī* is a pastime indulged in by both men and women gathered together and is called also *Kriḍāśālmalī* and *Śālmalīmūlakhelana*. Vātsyāyana mentions it and the *Jayamaṅgalā* explains it thus: people
gather round a big Śālmalī tree, deck themselves with its flowers and play. According to this commentary, this is a sport of the Vidarbha country. Bhoja (SKĀ., p. 576) gives it more definitely as a game of Hide and Seek played by men and women round about a Śālmalī tree; Bhoja and following him, the Sāhityamāṃsā (p. 149) say that the Hide and Seek is done with closed eyes (Sunimitakā). The Kandarpacūḍāmaṇi gives more exercise to the men and women by making them hide themselves and seek each other on the boughs of the tree itself.

The Aśokottamsikā

The Aśokottamsikā is the beautiful Spring celebration in which charming damsels bedeck themselves and with their foot painted with red alaktaka paste and having the tinkling anklet on, administer a kick to the Aśoka tree in their gardens when it is sluggish in putting forth its blossoms. Whether it is botanically explainable or not, Sanskrit poetry believes that certain trees and creepers have a yearning for some kind of attention from charming women, on receiving which alone they would burst into blossoms. The Aśoka among these longs for a kick from the soft foot of a lady tinkling with anklets.¹ When in a few days its flowers come

1. On the different kinds of Dohada of different trees and the attentions they long for from ladies, see my ‘Seasons in Sanskrit Literature’, 1972, pp. 91–2. The Sāhityamāṃsā (p. 151) gives the common name Dohadikā to the different kinds of fulfilling the yearning of different trees Aśoka, Vakula etc. by the ladies kicking, spitting the drink from their mouths and so on.
forth, the ladies celebrate the efflorescence and deck themselves with the blossoms. The poems have frequent references to the Aśokadohada or the longing of the Aśoka and in the Mālavikāgnimitra of Kalidāsa (Act III), it is used in an exquisite scene and as a motif on which the plot of the drama turns. (See also SKĀ. p. 576).

The Cūtabhañjikā

Bhoja describes this as the plucking of clusters of fresh mango blossoms at the beginning of Spring by young ladies and the offering of these as arrows to Manmatha, the flower-arrowed God of love, who torments us with the most delicate things as his missiles. No doubt the God of love can take his flower-arrows direct from the trees of Spring but surely when they are taken and presented by such agents as the young ladies these arrows gain greater sharpness. This offering of flower-arrows to Manmatha, with the fresh sprouts and buds of mango just plucked, is seen at the opening of Act VI of Kalidāsa’s Sākuntala:

त्वमि मया चूतावङ्क्तर दत्त: कामाय ग्रहीतचचर्ये।
पंथिकान्तुष्यतित्वेः: पद्मार्गिणि: शरे मव॥ (chāyā)

See also Bhoja’s SKĀ. p. 577.

The five flower-arrows of the God of love are the lotus, the Aśoka, the mango, the jasmine, and the lily. The Mango-blossoms are the first harbingers of Spring and hence figure in a special festival of the re-armament of Manmatha.

The Puṣpāvacāyikā or the Vakulapuspāvacāyikā

The Puṣpāvacāyikā or the Vakulapuspāvacāyikā is similar to the two previous festivals, Aśokottamsikā and Cūtabhañjikā. The Vakula is a tree which yearns for
a different attention from the ladies before it displays its flowers; on the *Vakula*, damsels in the height of their love and intoxication, should spit the half-drunk wine in their mouth. Men and women gather round this tree in the park for drinking parties, when this ceremony is done; and when the flowers appear on the *Vakula*, they pluck and deck themselves with them.

There are other trees which would want more intimate attentions beginning with the embrace of a sweet woman.

When on these three kinds of festivals of flowers, we may recall some others of this class whose antiquity is vouched by Pāṇini as already pointed out. That large numbers of men and women went on excursion to the woods on the outskirts of cities when the trees would be laden with blossoms, swarming with bees and enchanting with the warbling of birds, and there indulged in the merriment of bending the boughs of these trees and plucking their flowers, with music, dance and mirth, and that these formed a regular festival of flowers is attested by references in Pāṇini and descriptions in Buddhistic literature, both of which have already been referred to. Another evidence of this bending the *Sāla* tree and plucking its flowers by the ladies having been a festival of great vogue is the impress that it has left on Indian art where the figure of *Sāla-bhaṇjikā* became one of the most beautiful motifs, in the sculpturing of *Toranās* or doorways, a motif which can be traced from Barhut and Sānci to the pilasters of the gopuras or entrance-towers of the latest South Indian temples. In fact, the grace with which the lady went up to the tree,
the attractive disporting of her limbs in the act of trying, from the ground, to catch and bend a flowery bough and the exquisite pose in which she rested with the bough in one hand and gathered the flowers by the other, became such a recurrent motif of sculpture that the word Sālabhañjikā became a byword for a beautiful female sculpture or statue. For a detailed treatment of this attractive theme, Dr. Vogel’s work ‘The Women and Tree or Sālabhañjika in Literature and Art’¹ may be referred to.

The Kundacaturthī or Yavacaturthī

This is referred to by Vātsyāyana by its other name Yavacaturthī. In one of his verses, Bhoja mentions it along with festivals which excite the feeling of love, Smara.² According to Bhoja this is a festival in which young women spread Yava twigs and blossoms in the gardens and woodlands and roll on them. But the Jayamaṅgalā describes the Yava-caturthī differently as a spring festival of the Vaiśākha month, on the fourth day of the bright fortnight when people scatter on each other fragrant Yava flower-dust. The Jayamaṅgalā adds that this was current in Western India. In the name Kunda-caturthī, the significance of Kunda which is a variety of Jasmine, is obscure; but there is another festival of the same name Kundacaturthī which we shall notice when we come to the month of Māgha.

² अच्छीचतुर्थ्र कुन्दचतुर्थ्रां सत्रसत्रके ||
 स्मर: समस्याचां शकाचां यक्षराधिकृते वर्षे ||
Śrīgāraprakāśa, Ch. IV, p. 233, my new edn. in Harvard Ori. Ser.
The Udakakṣvedikā

This is a well-known pastime in which men and women take syringes, Śṛṅgas, filled with fragrant colour-ed water and strike and drench each other; hence it is called also Śṛṅgakridā. This feature has however been detached as a festival motif and tacked on as a further detail of enrichment to other celebrations like the Holi. Several beautiful miniature-paintings of this are known.

The Cūtalatikā or Navalatikā

This is an amusement in which men and women choose their lovers in the following manner: the ladies take mango-twig, Cūtalatikās, in their hands and go about asking each other who her lover is and the lady so accosted points out her lover by striking him with the mango twig. The SKĀ. (p. 577) says that a Palāśa-twig is also used in this; the illustrative Gāthā in the Desīnāmamālā (IV. 21) also mentions the Palāśa-twig. But, according to this Gāthā, the woman is asked the name of her lover and when she does not speak out, she is struck with the Palāśa-twig.

निष्विनोष्ट्रत्र गणलया स्त्रिया।
आदाय पलाशलतिः स्राम्यति खोखो वत्यामु।
पुष्का पतिनाम ससू निहायन्ते चाष्टक्ष्यवती॥¹ (Chāyā)

The twig is, in fact, just a fresh one from any tree and is but a symbol of the new Season and the ‘striking’

1. See also the other Gāthā under IV.21:

दोलमिर्गसमधु पुष्षेत्ति हिं सहीदि प्रणाम।
लह्लाहि हुरिण्ज्वली बहुआ गणवल्लमत्यं भरद॥
effect of love; hence in some of the poetical works this is simply called *Navalatā*—`the New Twig’. The poem *Haravijaya*¹ (XVII. 93) of Ratnakara and Alaka’s commentary thereon describe this *Navalatikā* as a Spring festival marked by the voluntary embraces which the lovers get from their beloveds. This gives a new turn to the meaning of the name Navalatā, taking the `new twig’ merely as a comparison and without being used for striking.

\[\text{Alaka: Navalatikā}
\]

Although in its illustrative *Gāthā*, the *Sāhityamāmsā* follows the *SKĀ*, in its verse defining this game it says simply, like Alaka, that it refers to women going to see and enjoy the sight of trees in the embrace of fresh creepers:

\[\text{P. 152}\]

In the Prākrit *Gāthās* quoted in the *Dhvanyāloka* and the *SKĀ*, we have the sweet recapitulation of the body where the stroke fell and the thrill and horripilation of it which that limb still retained. Sometimes it is the man who strikes and sometimes the woman.

\[\text{(Dhav. Ā. p. 52)}\]

---

¹ K. M. 22.
Gāthā V. 56 of the *Saptaśatī* presents another picture of this same *Navalatā* among the village folk in which a young girl is seen running about to avoid the striking by the young man.

The *Pāncalānuyāna*

The *Pāncalānuyāna* is a procession of dolls accompanied by young women. Bhoja identifies it with the *Bhūtamātrakā*. His *Śṛṅgāraprakāśa* says that the festival was promulgated by Pāncala Muni, who is one of the authors of the erotic lore and taking the word Pāncala again in its sense of dolls, adds that in it the dolls were followed, with the people in diverse dress, talk and actions; and that it is well-known as the *Bhūtamātā*. If this is a procession of dolls or a doll or image of some deity, accompanied by girls in fancy-dress and indulging in hilarious talk, we may see a festival similar to this in what was surviving till the other day, in Tamil country, the *Pasuvan* in which the girls in different dress accompanied a doll-procession, singing and doing the dance with short sticks called *Danda-rāsaka* or *Śamyā-rāsaka* in Sanskrit and *Kolāṭtam* in Tamil in which they executed a variety of designs, standing in

1. For another *Gāthā* on Navalatā and the striking of the woman with it, see *SKĀ*. V. 229.

2. Ridgeway relates this to the Puppet Theatre (pp. 160–1, ‘The Dramas and Dramatic Dances of Non-European Races’). This seems to be farfetched.
rows and jumping and striking the sticks of the opposite ones or forming a circle. The *Jayamaṅgalā* briefly says that this is a sport found in Mithilā and that dolls figure in it. Of the festival known as *Bhūtamātrkā* itself, we shall speak when we come to those of the *Jyeṣṭha* month to which *Hemādri* assigns it.

**Summer:**

We are now at the end of Spring and the hotter days of Summer bring on festivals and amusements which draw men and women all the more into outdoor activities.

The *Bhāvaprakāśa* speaks of the pastimes of Summer as the excursions to parks and wooded places, baths and water-sports, gathering of flowers in the forests, enjoyment of fruits such as the mango and the celebration of playful marriages between trees and creepers, for example the *Cūta* or mango tree with the creeper called *Mādhavī*. The *Mahākāvyas* of Bhāravi and Magha, and other poems that follow their plan, set apart cantos for the description of these. The *Udyāna-yātṛā* or excursion into a garden or wood is the first stage of this series of Summer-enjoyments. The gathering of flowers and fruits as they go and the love-pranks they enjoy form the next stage by which time they feel somewhat fatigued and hence resort to the

---

1. Frazer mentions (*The Golden Bough*, p. 121) that in Spring, at the towns of Saffron Walden and Debden in Essex, on the 1st of May, little girls go about in parties from door to door, singing a song and carrying garlands and in the middle of each garland there is a doll dressed in white; and that a similar custom prevails also in Vosges mountains.
waters, i.e. towards the hottest part of the day when they divert themselves with Jalakṛṭā, swimming, playing, striking each other with jets or sprays of water, stealthily approaching through water and frightening or pulling the leg. The sophistication of the ancient Indian Nāgaraka was such that it lifted a mere bath to the level of an art or Kalā, and two of the 64 arts or accomplishments mentioned by Vātsyāyana refer to the water-sports: the Udakavādyā and Udakāghāta. These two referred to playing on water as on drums and raising rumbling sounds with palms joined together. In India this art is practically dead, although the rising of a column of water with some sound by joining the two palms and pressing the water is still done by youngsters while bathing in rivers and tanks. Some form of it is said to be maintained in Kerala where Brahman ladies do it when they bathe on the occasion of the festival called Tiruvāṭirakkali. But the reality of such a thing is proved well by its survival in the history of our culture in South-East Asia, in Java, where this drum-play on water is, as Dr. Kunst has shown in his Music of Java, called Chiblon. Kunst says ‘rhythmic beating with hand in different ways (either with the crooked or with the flat hand), on, and in the water, by bathing children (and sometimes by their elders), who, with the natural musicality peculiar to the Javanese race, succeed in producing, in this way, a surprisingly good ensemble-effect.\footnote{Music in Java, by J. Kunst. The Hague, 1949, Vol. I, p. 294. Kunst adds in the footnote that this is referred to in Old Kakawin literature, e.g. Smaradahana, Canto IV, stanza 11.}
The Cūta-mādhavi-navasamāgama or the celebration of the marriage of the mango tree and the Mādhavi creeper is quite poetic. In the Śākuntala where Kālidāsa integrates Nature and human heart into a synthesis and intimacy, we have Śākuntalā and her two friends, Anasūyā and Priyamvadā, celebrating this marriage of the mango and the creeper Vanajyotsnā which we see in the opening Act and again hear of in Act IV, on the eve of Śākuntalā's departure to Duṣyanta’s palace. Apart from the poetry, there seems to be an ancient and universal practice of celebrating marriage of trees and plants.¹

Sugrīṣmaka

Like the Suvasantaka, the festival of welcome to the Spring, there seems to have been a festival welcoming the Summer season called Sugrīṣmaka. The only reference to it that I came across is the one in Hemacandra’s Deśīmamālā VII. 39 and its commentary, where a further reference to it is given from Bhāmaha; the citation is too brief and it cannot be made out which Bhāmaha is the one quoted here.

The Vaṭasāvitrī and the Bhūtamahotsava or Bhūtamātṛkā

The Vaṭasāvitrī-vrata is perhaps the most important Summer festival. In dramatic literature, we have an extensive presentation of it in Act IV of Rājaśekhāra's Karpūramaṇjarī.² Among Purāṇas, the Skānda and Bhavisyottara describe it. These two sources run on

1. Frazer, p. 114.
2. K. M. 4. HOS. IV.
parallel lines, the former (V, Prabhāsa Khaṇḍa, chs. 165–6) being more elaborate; and both emphasise the artistic side as much as the religious side (Bhaviṣya, ch. 102). According to Rājaśekhara this Summer-festival is to be celebrated with various kinds of dances by women. Lāsya, i.e. delicate dance by women, is mentioned, and along with it, Daṇḍarāsaka by 32 dancers; this latter is the well-known dance with small sticks, not Staff-dance as wrongly suggested by Sten Konow.\(^1\)

In another dance, the women divide themselves into two rows facing each other. Two other dances of this festival are the comic dance and the dance of women dressed as hunters. The fourth dance depicts the fierce sentiment of Raudra Rasa; with flesh in hand, dancers represent the scene of the crematorium (Śmaśāna) with facial masks to portray goblins and ghosts. This suggests association with Śaivite cults like the Bhairava. Vocal and instrumental music is in attendance and while in one place drums like Huḍukkās and Mardalas are beaten, in another, the Viṇā and flute are played. There is still one more special dance mentioned, the Yoginīvalayanartana-keli, the dance in a ring by Yoginis, women ascetics, which again would suggest the relation to Śaivite sects like the Bhairava (IV.10–17).\(^2\)

---

1. His edn. of Karpūramaṇjarī in the HOS., p. 280.

2. परिभ्रमन्यो विचित्रबन्धसिमा द्विपोढः नरकयः।
वेढ़नि तालाणुगदत्तवालः दश्यते दण्डरास।
समांसार्कः समवाहुहस्ता रेखाविच्छद्या अपराध दुदात।
पंक्तिमया ह्रामः लघुतालववन्ते परस्परं सामिसुला मनवत॥
इत्य मनीष्कपुजायामांकापिकाण्डचापा विलिसन्यः।
पुष्पन्द्रपेण जनस्य हांस समयपिलखाभरणः कुमबन्त॥ [fn. contd.]
statement that precedes the description of these dances, the *Vaṭasāvitrī-mahotsava* is said to come in four days.\(^1\)

In a statement after the dances, it is said that on the Caturdaṣṭi just preceding the festival, the Śaiva ascetic with miraculous powers, Bhairavānanda, is said to have consecrated an image in ruby of Gaurī and the initiation for the festival had been gone through.\(^2\)

A little later, a shrine for Caṃūḍā, with a cave behind, under a Banyan tree in the centre of the Queen’s garden is mentioned.\(^3\)

The *Purāṇas*, already mentioned, and the *Smṛti* digests know the *Vaṭasāvitrī-vrata*. Hemādri extracts the *Skanda Purāṇa* account of it referred to above.\(^4\)

According to the *Skanda Purāṇa*, the festival owes its

The *Nibandhas* have some additional lines not found in the *Purāṇa* accounts. Basing himself on the extracts in the *Nibandhas*, Hemādri and *Vratārka*, A. H. Allen gives an account of the *Vaṭasāvitrī-vrata* in the *J. A. O. S.*, XXI, 2nd half, pp. 53–66.
name to its inauguration by Sāvitrī, wife of Satyavān. In the account of the story in the Mahābhārata, Vana, as the day of the predicted end of Satyavān approaches, Sāvitrī is said to observe an austerity for three days for warding off the evil. The Purānic accounts of the Sāvitrī-vrata take off from this and describe it as a Vrata observed by women for warding off widowhood (avaidhavya). The Bhavisyottara (ch. 102) says that Sāvitrī performed it after getting back her husband from Yama and in the company of her husband. The time given in this Purāṇa is Bhādrapada full-moon day and the two preceding days. As this festival has some unmistakable relation to the Bhūtamātrkā, more of its features will be clear if we consider that festival.

The Bhūtamātr festival comes off in the same month of Jyeṣṭha and is celebrated from the Pratipad to the Pūrṇimā, the first to the full-moon day. This is also called the Bhairavotsava. Hemādri records its description as given in the Bhavisyottara. Bhairava is the god in whose honour this is held, a link which was pointed out above in some of the dances of this celebration as portrayed by Rājaśekhara. People dress themselves according to their fancy in grotesque and comic roles, and giving full reins to their behaviour, indulge in coarse talks and gestures. Other interesting details about the performance of this Vrata given here are: Seven grains—rice, barley, sesameum etc., are to be put into a bamboo container and tied over with a piece of cloth. An image of Goddess Śāvitri, with Brahmā, is to be made in mud or metal, according to one's means, and worshipped by the women who pray that widowhood
be warded off. अवैधस्यं प्रयत्नं मे। Night-vigil is to be observed with entertainments of music and dance, merrymaking and the narration and exposition of Sāvitrī’s story. Next morning the worshipper breaks fast and gives away to a Brahman the Sāvitrī image along with a load of Wood (Kāṣṭhabhāra); the latter is clearly a reminder of the incident in the Mahābhārata story of Satyavān going out to cut wood and falling dead during that act.

The Skanda Purāṇa account of the Vaṭasāvitrī (chs. 165, 166, Prabhāsa Khaṇḍa) is long and shows some differences and additional details. Firstly, the date of the Vrata is given by the Skānda as the Jyeṣṭha month, 13th, 14th and full-moon day. The Skānda also says, like the Bhavisya, that King Aśvapati, who was childless, worshipped Goddess Sāvitrī and Brahmā and the Goddess incarnated as Aśvapati’s daughter. In the Skānda-account, it is said that sand or grains must be put into a bamboo-vessel and Sāvitrī’s image set up on it and wound over with two pieces of cloth. Seven couples (Dampatīs) are to be honoured with clothes etc. On the full-moon night, fourteen couples are to be called at the foot of a banyan (Vaṭa); early morning, food-stuffs are to be brought to that spot and food cooked there and the fourteen couples feasted in front of Sāvitrī’s image. Eight defects of women are said to be warded off by observing this Vrata,—widowhood, barrenness, lucklessness, motherhood in maiden state, absence of husband’s love, separation from him, heart-burnings and illness. The food taken at the Vrata includes five kinds of sweets and excludes acid, bitter or salt dishes. Pradakṣīṇa of the spot of Sāvitrī worship
under the Vaṭa is to be done. One may return home, offer Piṇḍa and Śrāddha to ancestors and then eat. The night is to be spent with music, dance etc. The Skānda describes then (ch. 167) the worship of Bhūtamātā whose image is to be set up at a distance of a hundred bows to the west of the spot where Sāvitrī’s image was set up.

The Skānda account of the Vaṭasāvitrī opens (ch. 165) with a story about Sāvitrī and Brahmas. The latter was to perform a sacrifice and Sāvitrī was delayed in joining as she had to take Lakṣmī and Parvati with her. As the time for starting the sacrifice had come, Indra created an Ābhīra woman, made her Brahmas’s spouse and started the sacrifice. Sāvitrī came and cursed them all; and then a fresh sacrifice was gone through by Brahmā, along with her, at Prabhāsa Kṣetra. There is perhaps a folk-element in the incident of an Ābhīra woman.

The description of the Bhūtamātīr festival in ch. 167 of the Prabhāsa Khaṇḍa of the Skānda, is more elaborate. As already mentioned, this closely follows the Vaṭasāvitrī-vrata, with the statement that Bhūtamātī is to be set up at one hundred bows distance from the Sāvitrī-image under the Vaṭa. Bhūtamātī is surrounded by goblins and ghosts and numerous attendants. At this festival, some prattle like mad people, some fall down like intoxicated ones, some run against others like angry ones, some are dragged about like corpses, some make faces as if affected by rheumatism, and some wallow is ash and filth. Bhūtamātī with her terrible appearance, surrounded by similar beings,
Brahma-rākṣasis, was born from Pārvatī herself. A similar male Bhūta also arose from Śiva and the two fell in love. Śiva directed these two to take their abode at Prabhāsa in Saurāṣṭra. Their natural habitations are the thorny tree, the Niśpāva creeper, the remarried widow, and the ant–hill. A member of other undesirable things, places and persons are also enumerated as the fit abode of these two. Bhūtamātā is said to do good to the children and her worship to be conducive to the healthy growth of children.

The old Banyan tree (Jarat-taru) under which she is to be set up for worship is called Siddhavātā. The worship starts on the first of the dark fortnight of Vaiśākha and goes up to the fourteenth. All through these days there should be the Peranī–dance (प्रेरणीप्रभुविनिवे:) and the imitation of the acts of heretics (पालण्डानं विपक्षवने:) and other comic acts (हास्यप्रेरीतस्मुत्तरणे:). On the fifth night especially, people keep awake and indulge in tumultuous activities. There is to be the show of a sinful person being impaled, of another sinful person being maimed in the arms and taken on ass-back and so on, which are evidently representations of punishments meted out in Hell for various sins. A woman, with hanging hair does the Tāṇḍava dance like a Yōgini (वियुक्तकेशा नृत्यांपत्यां योगिनोमिव। गम्भीरसूपुरव्यत्वादनमृदाधन्तताण्वाय।।) (93–94). There is a procession of children (Dimbhamaṇḍalt) with a basket at their waist and clad in woolen. All these dances are called Preranī (96). On the eleventh or ninth, a fire is to be raised in a pit; replicas of the heads of the Mātrṣ, Cāṇḍikā etc. and
of Rākṣasas etc., are to be made and after worship, these have to be cast away on the new moon day.

In the evening an auspicious torch is to be lit and taken round the city and it is to be kept till the fifteenth day when the festival of Bhūtamātā, surrounded by Bhūtas and Piśācas, is to be started (103). The worship of Bhūtamātā removes all evil and bestows domestic welfare.

Here again some folk-practices are evidently mixed. In fact, at the very outset of the account in the Skānda, the question is asked: ‘Are all these practices seen in the Bhūtamātr—festival according to the Śāstras or are they folk-practices?’ किमेष शाखालिक्षेम मार्गे: किमुल लौकिकः (167–6). The resemblance here to the dances and other shows, the Yogini-nartana and Śmaśānābhinaṇaya, described by Rājaśekhara is clear; even so, as we shall see presently, the similarity to the Peranati—dance in the Nātya literature.

As I said at the outset, the history of Indian dance gets lighted up during the study of these festivals. The dances of this festival have gone down into the books of music and dance. In the Sangītataratnākara of Śāṅgadeva written under King Singhaṇa of the Yādavas of Devagiri and other works of this class like the Nṛttataratnāvali of Jaya Senāpati, commander of the elephant corps under the Kākatīya King Gaṇapati, written about the same time, which I have edited,1 we have forms of dances called Goṇḍali and Peranati or Pre-raṇā described as forming part of the Bhūtamātr—festival.


f. 14
This dance involves satire and imitation of heretics and farcical shows; one of the farcical scenes depicted is mentioned as that of an old tottering Brahman being waylaid by a harlot and her agents. The wild dances of ladies dressed as ascetics are also referred to, and it is these that Rājaśekhara designates Yoginīvalayana-ratana-keli. We have graphic descriptions of the Perāṇi-dances and antics in the Telugu Prabandhas of Pālkuriki Somanātha.¹

The Nṛttaratnāvali of Jāya Senāpati, mentioned above, devotes some attention to these dances and refers to its source as Someśvara, i.e. Someśvara Bhūlokamalla of the Cālukyas of Kalyāṇ (who compiled, as stated above, the thesaurus called Mānasollāsa or Abhilāṣitārthacintāmaṇi) who described the dance called Goṇḍali as done in the Bhūtamātr-festival ² Goṇḍali is vernacular for the hunter and ladies disguise themselves in this dance as Śabarasa, hunters, and do their dance. This is the hunter’s dance referred to by Rājaśekhara in his presentation of the Vaṭasāvitrī-vrata.

As a Vrata for Saumāṅgalya of woman, the Vaṭasāvitrī is still observed in parts of North India. Tod notices its celebration in Rājasthān; the Nāgars of Gujarat observe it on the full-moon day of Jyeṣṭha.

As pointed out already, Bhoja equates the Pāncā- lānuyāna with the Bhūtamātrkā and his illustrative

1. See page 20 of my Introduction to the Nṛttaratnāvali.
2. Ib., p. 229 (Text) and pp. 134–6, Introduction. Actually in the Mānasollāsa itself, there is only a passing reference to Bhūtamātr as one of the occasions for dance (Vol. III, p. 119. Sl. 951).
Gāthā in the S.K.Ā. (V.310) describes a woman dancing in a frenzy as it were at the Bhūtotsava. In the Śrīṅgāra Prakāṣa (ch. 34) and in the Sāhityamīṁśa, which follows the Śrīṅgāra Prakāṣa, the illustrative Prākṛt verses are from the Vaṭasāvitrī-dances in the Karpūramaṇjarī.

The Aranyaśaṣṭhi

The Aranyaśaṣṭhi is a festival coming on the 6th of the bright half of the Jyeṣṭha. Women take a long walk into the wood and worship Śaṣṭhīdevī, the guardian of the pregnant state of women. In the woods, some one will expound to their gathering the story of this Vrata or observance which is done for the safe confinement, delivery and welfare of the children. This is said to prevail in Bengal.

According to another account, on the Aranyaśaṣṭhi day matrons go to a Banyan (Vaṭa) in the village and have a picnic there; sons-in-law are invited and honoured with food and presents, and hence this observance is also called Jāmātr-Śaṣṭhi.¹

In the South, we hear of an Aranya-Gaurīvrata. An Aranyaadvādaśi, marked by a feast in the forest, is also known. The Madhvas still observe a Vana-bhojana, feast in the woods. According to one of their Dharmasāstra digests, the Smṛtimuktāvalī of Krṣṇacārīya, the

¹. See page 5–6, 40–1, An Alphabetical List of the Feasts and Holidays of the Hindus and Muhammadans, compiled under the direction of E. Denison Ross (Govt. of India, Calcutta, 1914).
². Trivandrum, 1915.
Vana-bhojana is taken from the Pāñcarātra-sources, according to which it occurs in Kārttika Dvādāśī, immediately after Viṣṇu's rise from His slumber (Utthā- na-Ekādaśī). Viṣṇu's image is taken to the Vṛndāvana and worshipped. Then on the fourteenth or the Paur- ṇamī or on the following Paṅcamī, Viṣṇu's image is taken to the woods and set up under the Dhātri-trees. After worship of Viṣṇu and Lakṣmī, the Dhātri-tree is to be worshipped and then Vana-bhojana is done and prayer for progeny and other desirable things is offered. A householder may, on his own, gather the village-folk and go through this celebration.

To come back to the Aranyāṣṭṭi day in Jyeṣṭha, according to the Rājamārtāṇḍa quoted in the Sabdakalpa- druma, on that day women roam about in the woods, with fans in their hands (as the season is Summer), sustain themselves on roots and fruits¹ and worship Goddess Vindhyavāsinī and Skanda-Śaṣṭhi, the latter especially being the guardian-deity of children. This Vrata is observed for obtaining progeny.

Some texts call this Vrata Skanda-Śaṣṭhi for this reason, but on the basis of the Bhaviṣya, the Kṛtya- kalpataru and other Digests describe Skanda-Śaṣṭhi as a Vrata of Kārttika, observed by Kings with fast and worship of Skanda, the commander of the divine army against Asuras, for obtaining victory. In Tamil country, this Skanda-Śaṣṭhi is a big festival for God Kūmāra, in the temples as well as in homes; as the special worship of Skanda, it is observed for six days culmi-

---

1. Sir William Jones compared this to the Druidic ceremony of gathering the mistletoe (Frazer, pp. 658-667).
nating on the Śaṣṭhi on which day a pageant of Skanda destroying Tāraka, Śūrapadma and other demons is gone through.¹ The Purānic story of Skanda’s birth, his destruction of the demons and marriage with Devasena and Vallī, and famous hymns on Skanda are expounded in public.

*The Rains*

With the onset of rains, a different round of engagements begin. The Bhāvaprakāśa’s list of Rain-time diversions start with Śikhanḍi-lāsyā or the enjoyment of the dance of the peacock which gets into a hilarious mood on the sight of the gathering of the dark rumbling clouds.

Soon the freshes come in the Rivers and there is a festival called the welcome to the new flood in the river-Navodakābhuyudgama. In Tamil country we have a charming celebration on this day, which is the 18th of the Aṣādhā. Special dishes, *Citrānna* of various kinds, rice mixed with coconut, lime and boiled juice of Tamarind, with side dishes, are prepared and whole families including the children repair to a waterside or the local river and there enjoy this food, the elderly lady distributing the menu and the little ones sitting on the banks or just on the water-edge and the venture-some boys in hip-deep water, eating and making merry. We call it in Tamil ‘Potiveṭṭam Perukku’—the swell of the waters on the 18th. In places where there is no waterside, South Indians still prepare the special

¹. For a brief account of this form of *Skanda-śaṣṭhi*, see Bhaviṣya, Uttara, Ch. 42, ‘Tārakavadha-Kārttikeyapūja-śaṣṭhi-vrata.’
dishes and eat them in their rooms or balconies or terraces. In the *Pañcarātra Āgama* literature, it is described as the festival of *Gaṅgotpatti*, the flow of Ganges from the feet of Lord Viṣṇu and what we do in our houses is done also in the temples—the deity being taken out to the river or tank and the special dishes offered to Him. This tradition of *Gaṅgotpatti* seems to have been known elsewhere also; Denison Ross mentions a corresponding festival in honour of the monsoon and the freshes in the rivers; he calls it 'Daśahara' and gives the myth of it as the commemoration of the great event of Bhagiratha bringing to the terrestrial regions the heavenly river Gaṅgā.¹ There is a *Melā* in Haridvar, celebrating Bhagiratha's bringing of Gaṅgā, in Jyesṭha sukla-pakṣa from the tenth to the full-moon; it is called *Gaṅgā Dussera*, A *Gaṅgā Saptami* is connected with sage Janhu releasing the Gaṅgā. The *Nīlamata* (679–83) associates the descent of Gaṅgā and the *Aksaya-tritiya* (Vaisākha Śukla-trtiya) and gives also a separate festival called *Vitastotsava* for the birth of river Vitastā (Jhelum) which is celebrated particularly at her confluence with Sindhu (762–6).

In ancient Tamil literature we come across a festival of the freshes in rivers called *Pudup-punal-vilā*. The Tamil epic *Śilappadikāram* refers to it (VI.159–60) as having been inaugurated by the Cola King Korikāla on the banks of the Kāverī at the Cola Port of Kāverippūmpaṭṭinam. In Egypt, the annual rising of the Nile was, from ancient times, an occasion for great

festivity. This is a festival natural to all civilizations bred up along the banks of rivers.

The Kadambayuddha

The Kadambayuddha is an interesting rain-time sport mentioned by Vatsyayana and Bhoja. The Kadamba is a tree blossoming with the advent of the rains. Couples repair to gardens and woods, arm themselves with bunches of the fresh flowers of the Kadamba, or other trees like Nipa flowering in this season, divide themselves into two rows and parties and stage a fight. The Jayamangalà adds that in this, the Pauṇḍras use actual sticks, bricks etc. which, it is clear, is not commendable, as this is just a playful fight which lovers indulge in, and should be free from harm or injury.

The Andolana Caturthi

The act of swinging and its solar symbolism among ancient peoples and in the Vedic Mahāvrata sacrifice were referred to earlier. Swinging is also an act of merriment and a natural pastime of man. The Ando-

2. Bhoja cites the following illustrative Gāthā (SKĀ, p. 578).

The SM adds two more Gāthās (p. 150):

Gāthāsaptaṣat, Weber 863
lana-caturthi is the Swing Festival; it is mentioned also as the Hindola-Krida in the Jayamaṅgalā. It falls on the third day in the bright fortnight of the Srāvana month. The Śrīgāraprakāśa calls it Dolā-vilāsa. The temples have a regular annual Swing Festival conducted for their deities. In Rajput miniatures and Rāgamālā paintings, we have the sport of the lady on the Swing adopted for the representation of the Rāgini called Hindola. Enjoying the Swing is also part of the Spring festival as the Mālavikāgnimitra suggests.

Śrāvana

The Nilamata speaks of a Śrāvana festival on the full-moon day of Śrāvana month. Bath at the confluence of the Sindhu and the Vīstā, worship of Viṣṇu, feast, enjoying oneself, listening to Sāmaveda recital, and especially the sports of girls in the waters are the features of this festival (739–41).

Śarad

The advent of Autumn (Śarad) is the beginning of some of the biggest national festivals of ancient India.

The Navapatrikā

The Navapatrikā, the first of these, is quite picturesque, and shows the keen love of Nature and the particular aspects of Nature that would be most appealing and enjoyable in this part of the year. After the rains have ceased, the meadows are all grown thick

1. The illustrative Gāthā for this in the ŚKĀ. and SM. shows some difference in reading.
with emerald grass and the whole earth seems carpetted as it were. This ravishing sight evokes the rite of worshipping the new grown grass and foliage called the *Navapatrikā*. After the worship of the grasslawns, men and women eat and drink and enjoy themselves with the celebrations of mock marriages amongst themselves. Lot of fun goes on in these mock-weddings when the hand of the bride or bridegroom is asked, as all the people indulging in it are grown up married folk.

The *SM.* (p 150) adds three more *Gāthās* of this kind, one of which is found in *Gāthā-sāptasatī* (Weber edn. 885).

The *Śādvalakriḍā* of Someśvara, described as a sport of the *Varṣā-ṛtu*, may be compared.

In Bengal, they have a *Navapatrikā* but instead of taking ‘Nava’ as ‘new,’ they take it as ‘nine’ and offer nine leaves (*patras*) to Durgā; its date also differs as it is done as part of Durgāpūja. The nine leaves are Rambha, Kacci, Haridrā, Jayantī, Bilva, Daḍima, Aśoka, Mānaka, Dhānya; twigs of these are tied together with a twig of Aparājrīta and offered to Dēvī as a preliminary to Her worship. The nine leaves have nine deities: Brahmaṇī, Kālikā, Durgā, Kārttiki, Śivā, Raktadantikā, Šokarahita, Cāmunḍā and Lakṣmī.¹

The Bisakhādikā

The Bisakhādikā is the autumn-sport in the lotus-pond in which lovers bathing in lotus-ponds bite at lotus-stalks and offer them by their mouths to each other or one snatches by the mouth the lotus-stalk in the other’s mouth.

छहन्ति प्रियतमा: प्रियतमानां बदनाद्विसखाध्यानि ।
हद्यानीव कुषनायकाण्डातनेकर्माणि ॥

(Chāyā) SKĀ, p. 578.

The idea is the imitation of the sports of the swans which now adorn the autumnal lakes full of lotus, as described by Kālidāsa in the Kumārasambhava:

अषोपस्तुतेन विलेन जायं सम्भावयमास स्थापनामा ।

What lotus-eaters these ancient lovers were!

The Kandukakridā

The Kandukakridā is the playing with the ball made of some material which makes it jump; sometimes a string is also attached to the ball. This is considered as a fine art and is featured in love-stories, like those of Udayana’s marriages in Sanskrit as well as in Tamil literature, e. g. Bhāsa’s Svapnavāsavadatta, Act II and the 12th section on Ball-playing (Pandadi) in the IVth Book Vattava (Vatsa) kāṇḍa, of the Tamil version of the Brhatkathā, the Perumkathai1 by Konguvel (c. 800-900 A.D.).1 There are several stray verses (Muktakas) on the charm and attraction of young women engaged in this game.2

---

1. Edn. by Mm. Dr. V. Swaminatha Iyer, Madras, 1974.
2. See e.g. the anthology Sūktimuktāvalī, GOS, pp. 243–4.
As we see it in Sanskrit literature, the play was built into an elaborate dance and the player, a lady, beat the ball alternately with the two hands, the ball bounced in different directions and she caught it as it came down. The playing involved sitting, rising and bending of the body, and movements of Ćārīś in different tempos, slow and fast, in different degrees of force, in the beating of the ball soft and heavy, and in different styles and patterns of gait, Ćūrṇapada or quick steps, Maṇḍalabhramaṇa or wheeling round, Gomūtrīkā or wavy gait, also called the lighting movement, Paṇca-binduprasṛta, Gīta-mārga and so on.

An elaborate and fine description of it, and the only one we have in Sanskrit, is to be had in Ch. VI of Daṇḍin’s prose romance, the Daśakumā ra-carīta, where Kandukāvatī, the daughter of King Tuṅgadhanvan of the Sumhas, does the Kanduka-nṛtya on the Kyttikā constellation of every month to propitiate Goddess Vindhyavāsīnī. The display takes place in a park outside the city of Dāmalipta. Kandukāvatī displays many kinds of play, with one ball and many balls. The gloss here quotes a treatise on this ball-play, called Kandukatāntra.

In later dance-treatises, dance with a ball is found as one of the forms of popular dance, along with dances with sword, piece of cloth, shaft, fly-whisk, garland, lute etc.

\[ \text{Nāṭyasārvasva quoted by Mallinātha in his commentary on the Meghadūta.} \]
The Tamil poem *Perumkathai* referred to above has an elaborate account of ball-playing as an integral part of the story of Udayana's marriage with the Kosala princess Mānanikā. This episode is probably the counter-part of that of Bandhumatī alias Mañjulikā told briefly at the end of the 14th Taranāga of Book II of the *Kathāsaritsāgara* of Somadeva. According to the Tamil version, by some course of events, Mānanikā comes into Queen Vāsavadattā's retinue. There is once a display of ball-playing by the two Queens, Vāsavadattā and Padmāvatī, they and their retinue forming two parties. Vasantakā informs Udayana of this and the latter goes incognito to witness the display.

The details of the ball-playing seen here are: There was a special place where this was done. The materials of which the balls were made were cork, cotton and silk. The playing and scoring consisted of the total number of beatings of the ball by the hands; the first to beat, a maid, did 1000; Kañcanamālā excelled her with 1500; the next 2000; the next one to come used a stick to beat and did 2500 beatings; Āryā, another maid, did a wonderful 3000. After a pause, the Kosala princess staying incognito as Mānanikā under Vāsavadattā, appeared in the arena, expatiated on the 'lakṣaṇa' (technique) of ball-playing, criticised the previous players and amazed the spectators with her play, using 21 balls! She executed various gaits and movements (*Cārīs*) as she played.¹

---

¹. The rest of the account deals with Udayana’s infatuation for Mānanikā, Vāsavadattā trying to keep her away from him and punishing her, the revelation of her real royal status and her eventual marriage with the King.
Another form of it as practised by boys is described in the *Ganeshapurāṇa*, Uttara Khaṇḍa, 94. 40–5. According to the description here, one throws the ball up in the sky and another catches it. He who catches then mounts on the back of the one who had first hit the ball, and in his turn strikes the ball on the ground; another catches it and mounts on the back of the previous one who had struck it and so on. If none catches it, and the ball falls on the ground, one boy picks it up as others run away and throws it at one of the boys; and the one whom the ball strikes, takes it and sends it up and the game follows as before.

*The Śakra-maha or Indradhvaja festival*

The greatest of the ancient Indian festivals is that of Indra's Flag-staff. It was the great national festival and came down from the Vedic times. Basing himself on the *Ṛgveda*, Meyer, in his *Trilogie*, makes an elaborate study of the Indra festival, and of Indra as the god of agriculture, and the European parallels of the Indra festival, the May Pole and the Midsummer Day. In fact it is on this festival that we have not only the largest amount of literature and references, but also adaptations of it with variations in Jainism and in the Tamil country. It is referred by various names Śakramaha, Śakrārcā, Indra-maha or Indrotsava, Indradhvajotsava and Indra-dhvaja-ucchraya- (utthāna); the last complete name gives its main feature, the raising of Indra's Flag-staff.

The *Nāṭya Śāstra* of Bharata mentions this festival as the occasion for the staging of the first drama on the story of the churning of the ocean and the gods
vanquishing the demons. As I have indicated in my study of the Vṛttis or dramatic modes or styles, it is in the festival of Indra's Flag-staff that drama had its origin. Music, dance, exhibition of physical exercises or Vyāyāma, sword-fights and wrestling, figured in this festival and much of this material got into drama also. The four styles of action in drama called Bhārattī, Sāttvattī, Ārabhāṭī and Kaisikī are the four styles in which four different tribes or people of the country gathered at this important festival, wielded and plied their swords in the sword-play.

The 108 Karaṇas or poses of Tāṇḍava dance are, many of them, related to the execution of physical exercises, poses of archery etc. Nyāti itself has one of its meanings as 'physical exercise' and the term Raṅga is common to both an arena and the dramatic stage. Above all, the worship of Indra's Banner in the form of a bamboo-staff, at which all this happened, stuck to drama as its preliminary propitiatory rite. In dramatic parlance, this Flag-staff of Indra is called Jarjara, the word meaning 'an old bamboo'. It represents Indra's Flag-staff or Vajra and when the demons disturbed the first play, Indra put down all the disturbing forces with this Jarjara. The Jarjara is therefore the guardian of the stage (NS. I.68–75, 92). Part of the stage prelimi-

1. Of the Classical Sanskrit dramas, the Nāgānanda speaks of the Indrotsava as the occasion of its production.
3, 4. On the close relation of sports and contests and the evolution of drama, see Ridgeway, 'The Dramas and Dramatic Dances of Non-European Races.'
naries called *Pārvaranaṅga* refers to the worship of and prayer to this *Jarjara*.¹

This tradition and close relation of the Indra-festival and dance and drama are seen in Tamil literature also. The *Indiravilā*, as it is called in Tamil, appears in the twin Tamil epics, *Silappatikāram* and *Maṇimekhalai*. In Tamil, the Bamboo associated with this festival is called *Talaikkōl* and is identified not with Indra but with his son Jayanta; and this staff is also symbolic of a courtezan having attained the high proficiency of her dance-art and getting the title of *Talaikkōli*.

The earliest reference to Indra and the Bamboo pole is in *Rv.* I.10.1:

> गायत्रि त्वा गायत्रिजस्त्व विष्णुमर्कणियम् ।
> श्रावारणेत्वा शतकत उद्वशिमिव चेमिरे ॥

where Indra is said to be praised and raised high, like a bamboo pole.² The *Śatapatha* (3.2.1.32) and *Jaimintya Brāhmaṇas* mention a pole or *Danḍa* by which the demons were kept off and prevented from obstructing the rites.³ In the latter (*Jaim. II.150*), Brahma is said to keep off the Asuras from Devas with a long bamboo:

> अथ असुरान् वीर्यवृषो अन्तरयहाव...अथेतरान् वीर्यवृषो अन्तर्गृहीयात् ।

The Śāman sung at this time is called *Udvarṇṣṭya* (*Jaim. Brāh.* edn. Lokesh Chandra, 1954, I.189, p. 78): *अथ हे वा पतेन सामने वेशेवयोब्यः पुराणं अभ्ययक्रमं। यदू उद्वशिमिव उद्वयायुरान् अन्ययक्रमं तदुपलितायममवः।*

---

1. *NS.* II.73–82; V.114, 115.
2. See also *JRAS. Bengal*, IV.3, 1938, P.C. Sengupta in 'When Indra became Maghavan.'
It is the extension of this same pole to keep off the obstructing demons that we meet with as Jarjara and Indradhvaja in the Natya Sāstra.

The Kauśika Sūtra¹ (140) of the Av. and the Atharva Pariśiṣṭas (XIX) know a fully developed Indra-maha festival. According to them, it is to be observed by a King as part of his annual round of duties. It falls on the eighth day of the bright fortnight of Proṣṭhapada or Āśvayuk. It may be celebrated for three, five or seven days. The King, after bath and in bright dress, undertakes and performs the Vrata with the help of the priest. The Mantras to be used for the Homa to Indra are also given. ‘Indra’, that is, the pole representing Indra, is then raised (Utthāpayanti). The conclusion of the festival was marked by bathing (Avabhṛtha) and feasting of Brahmans. The observance of the festival was for the welfare and progress of the King and the country. In the Pariśiṣṭas, omens like vultures and dark-coloured birds crossing the pole and also mishaps to the pole or its supporting ropes are mentioned as foreboding calamity to the Kingdom.²

The Pāraskaragṛhya Sūtras, II.15.1–10, describe an Indra-Yajña in which oblations were offered to Indra and Indraṇi and a few other deities, in Proṣṭhapada. This Indrayajña is also evidently connected with our Indra-maha.

¹ M. Bloomfield, JAOS.XIV, pp. 298–300
² See also J. Gonda, JAOS.87 (1967), pp. 413–429, ‘The Indradhvaja-Festival according to the Atharvavedins’
The two Epics, of course, know the *Sakra-dhvaja* very well. Three of the most conspicuous or spectacular aspects about Indra’s Flag-staff that strike one are its decorated and attractive form, its raising and its striking appearance which catches the eyes of the onlookers, and lastly, at the end of the festival, the pole, with all its trappings, being pulled down and lying on the ground, still splendid but without any activity around it. In all these three aspects Vālmīki uses the *Indra-dhvaja* as a simile. In the same context in the *Kiśkindhā Kāṇḍa*, in quick succession, Vālmīki uses it three times to describe the great Vālin, with all his pomp and the splendour of the golden garland given by Indra, his father, hit by Rāma’s arrow and lying on the ground. And at the first instance, Vālmīki gives also the time of the festival as *Āśvayuk* month, full-moon night.

*इन्द्रध्वजः इवोद्धृतः: पौर्णिमास्य महताते |
आश्वयुक्तमेये माति गतश्रीको विचेतनः* ॥ 16.36

The ropes that are fastened by a mechanism to keep the pole erect were loosened at the end of the festival and the staff came down automatically.

*विचेतनो वास्तवसूतुपायेने विष्णुशिशितेन्द्रध्वजवल खिलि गतः* ॥ 16.38
*स भूमी न्यस्तवानीद्नाग्नतपकाश्चत्वंभुषणः* ॥ अपतः देवत्रा नस्य मुक्कर्मिमितिविचः ॥ 17.2

There are two more references, to the positive aspect of the *Dhvaja*, its decorated state and the joy produced among those around when it was raised. Sugrīva, after the angry harangue and call to duty made by Lakṣmana, shakes off his indolence and jumps up with energy and decision to act. Vālmīki compares
Sugrīva in this act to the great bedecked banner-staff of Indra rising up.

उत्तपात हरिक्षेत्री हिज्या सौंकण्मासनम्।
महान् महेन्द्रस्य यथा स्वयंह्न्त क्रमं ध्वनि: || 34.3

Similarly, in the opening canto of the Sundarakāṇḍa (śl. 60), the poet describes Hanumān flying across in the skies, and compares his long tail which is in upward position to the raised (ucchrita) Śakradhvaja.

लाहूगुंडे च समाविभं व्रजमानस्य शोभिते।
अथवे वायुपुनस्य शाक्रध्वज हवोच्छित्रं: || V. 1.60

There are some more references of the same type to the Flag-staff of Indra, in the Rāmāyaṇa. In II. 61.7, Kausalyā, when lamenting over Daśaratha lying lifeless, compares him to the Indradhvaja:

महेन्द्रध्वजसंकाश: क न शेते महामुन:।

When Bharata is greatly affected by the departure of Rāma to the forests, he is described as casting away his ornaments and with the garments on his body slipping, falling on the ground like the banner of Indra at the end of the festival.

संरक्षनेत्र: शिविलम्बरस्तथा विपूलस्यवर्मण: परंतप:।
ब्रह्म भूमी पतिते द्रापामज: शचीपते: केतुरिविवश्चक्षये।||
II. 74.36

Again at the end of the obsequies of Daśaratha, when Bharata sees the only remains of his father, the ash and the bones, and falls down, Vīmīki again compares the falling figure of the Prince to the Indradhvaja falling down. The sudden falling down of the person is compared to the swift coming down of the pole, thanks to the mechanical contrivance (Yantra) with which it is erected, kept up and then lowered.
In the same situation and Canto (II.77.9), Bharata and Ṣatruighna, when they rise from the ground and from their sorrow-striken condition, are compared to two Indradhvajas which had been damaged for a time by rain and sun, having been in open air.

उस्थितै च नर्व्यामी प्रकाशंतेते यशस्विनी ॥
वर्षात्पारिक्रियनै श्रीध्रव्यनन्दनाविव ॥ II. 77. 25

In Āranya, in the episode of the demon (3-15) Virādha, the long trident that he carried is likened to the Śakradhvaja (शुल्कः शक्रध्वजः) and in 26.13, the demon Dūṣana slain by Rāma fell in front of him like the Śakradhvaja.

In the battle of Lāṅkā, hit by Indrajit’s serpent-missile, Rāma and Lakṣmana get shaken up and soon fall on the ground and the picture of the brothers shaking and falling down is compared by Vālmīki to the Indradhvaja whose ropes had been loosened.

व्यजाजयिकः महेन्द्रस्य रज्जमुक्ती प्रकृतिली || VI. 45. 17

See also Abhinanda’s Rāmacarita (GOS.). When Rāma without Sītā is compared to the Indra-dhvaja post without its banner:

उपग्रितः तदा रामो न रेजे सीतवा विना ।
श्वेतो निराज्ञयतिको पीरस्तर हन्तेच्छिन्नः ॥ I. 68

The most important thing in the account of the Indradhvaja festival in the Mahābhārata is the story of its origin. In Adi. 57 (critical edn.), the Great Epic narrates the history of King Uparicara Vasu. Pleased
with his penance, Indra blessed him with the fertile land of the Cedis for his Kingdom, all-round prosperity, an aerial vehicle (*Vimâna*), a golden garland (*Indramâlâ*) which would bring victory on the battlefield, and also a bamboo pole (*vaînavî yaśti*) (17). The last is to represent Indra and to be worshipped as such on the earth (18). From the time Uparicara Vasu inaugurated the worship of that bamboo pole representing Indra, Kings continued to conduct its worship in the same way as Upavicara Vasú did it (19). The pole is to be decorated with various trappings, garlands, ornaments, and then erected (20). In the extra-lines in the text at this point, it is added that the pole is to be sixty-four feet high, is to have a pedestal twelve cubits high and wrapped in laced multi-coloured cloth and that the ceremony of raising it should be attended with *Puñyâhavâcana* and feasting of Brahmans.

There is an intriguing statement in the Epic at this juncture where it says that the blessed lord Indra is worshipped in this ‘comic form’ which, to please Uparicara Vasu, Indra himself took, and thereby bestowed welfare on the people (21).

\[
\text{भगवान् पूज्यते चात्र हास्यरुपेन शाक्त्र: } \\
\text{स्वयमेत्र गृहीतेन नसो: प्रीत्या महामन: } \]
\]

The crucial word ‘*Hāsya-rūpeṇa*’ is the reading restored in the Critical Edition by the Editor Dr. V. S. Sukthankar. The vulgate reading here is ‘*Hamsa-rūpeṇa*’ and traditional commentators have taken Indra as having taken the form of Swan, although such a story is not known. Dr. Sukthankar’s reading ‘*hāsya-rūpeṇa*’,
'Indra in the form of this funny spectacle',\(^1\) was criticised by reviewers of the Ṛdiparvan, and by reputed writers on the subject of Indra like Meyer, but I think a consideration of the general atmosphere of the Indra-dhvaja-festival, which has, of course, no reference to a Hamsa anywhere, would support Sukthankar's restoration. The representation of the great Indra, King of heavens, in a bamboo pole, as Sukthankar said, is sufficiently a descent into the comic; but that is not all; the manifold trappings round the post, and the free merriment that went on during the festival which was not free from lower forms of indulgence, would justify this description of Indra being present in this function in the form of Hāsya or mirth, laughter and comic.

In some more extra-lines given in the footnote here, mention is made of other details of the worship; the worship of Yaksas and gods; various gifts to supplicants; bath, festive dress and play; homage to the King; merry story-telling; all-round rejoicings of the citizens along with minstrels and dancers singing and dancing; and the King and his harem enjoying the whole celebration in great joy.

Indra was pleased with this Pūjā by Uparicara Vasu and blessed that the Kings who observed this Indramaha and worshipped him thus, would enjoy prosperous Kingdoms (22–27). It is repeatedly stated that the object of this festival is the increase in agricultural produce, the crops being free from pests, victory in

---

wars, the prosperity of the realm and the joy of the people.

We may now note references to the *Indra-dhvaja*-festival in a cross-section of Sanskrit literature, technical as well as general. These not only confirm generally the wide vogue of the festival but also furnish some interesting features of it. Under Pāṇini V.1.12, Vārttikas 1 and 2, we have in Patañjali the expressions ‘Indramahārthaṃ Aindramahikam.’ Aśvaghosa, in his *Buddhacarita* (1.58), compares the desire to look up at the King to the eagerness of people to look up at the *Śakradhvaja* which has been raised.

दितःख्या शाक्यकुञ्जक्षेत्रः शक्रधवजस्य समुचित्तत्वः ।

In the *Raghuvaṃśa* of Kālidāsa, IV. 3, we meet with the high *Indradhvaja* being raised and the people looking up at it with joy and devotion as a comparison for the people looking up on the newly installed King Rāghu.

पुरुस्तवचजस्येण तस्योन्यनप्रकटः ।

नवापृथ्यन्तर्दशिन्यो नन्दः सप्ता: प्रजा: ॥

In the play *Mṛcchkaṭika* of Śūdraka, we have an intriguing reference to the *Indramaha-kāmuka* and the intermittent noise of ‘Kā’, ‘kā’, which he or it was making. It occurs in V.11–12, in the dialogue between the *Vidūṣaka* and the *Ceṭa*. Thc commentator Pṛthvīdhara takes the *Indramaha-kāmuka* as meaning a crow, a meaning which would receive support from the sounds ‘Kā’, ‘kā’ that it is said to make. The lexicons *Trikāṇḍaśesa, Vaijayantī* (III.4.69), *Pāialacchī* (V.41), and *Deśṭnāmamālā* (I.82) take it to mean a dog (*śvā*). It is not easy to dismiss Pṛthvīdhara’s
identification of the *Indramaha-Kāmuka* as fanciful as it has a solid basis in the context and the words ‘Kā-Kā,’ which cannot be associated with a dog. On the other hand, the Sanskrit, Prakrit and Desī lexicons which unanimously take it as ‘dog’ cannot also be ignored. The other connected problem is whether this merely refers to actual crows or dogs swarming or prowling about at a populous festival of this kind, or to any theme of panatomimic or play which is a feature of the festival; such shows were germane to this festival. Does *Indramaha-kāmuka* mean merely one (crow or dog) ‘fond of the Indra festival’ or does it mean a character, like the *Viṭa*, indulging in amorous pursuits (*Kāmuka*), who was also most probably a common figure in this festival? Indra himself is associated with the affair with Ahalyā and his son Jayanta as a crow meddled with Sītā; and these themes might have been used for dramatic diversions at the festival which, as we have already noted, was the seed-bed of drama.

In the Mandasor Inscription of Naravarman (A. D. 405–6) verses 2–5 describe the Rains and Autumn and say that the king announced the *Śakra-maha*, as soon as the Rains set on (Epi. Ind. p. 320):

> प्रायंकाले गुम्भे प्राप्ते मनस्तुषिकरे रुणामुः।
> मोहे प्राप्ते शक्स्य एते.

In Kumārila Bhaṭṭa’s *Tantravārttika* (I. iii. p. 130, Ben. Skt. Ser. 1903) the *Śakradhvaja* is included in a list of Desācāras and popular celebrations, in connection with the discussion of the authoritativeness of such celebrations.

— मातृयश्चदयस्तथा।
> शक्रध्वजमहो यात्रा देवतायतनेषु च॥

However, the text is not clearly legible due to the image quality and resolution.
The Avantisundari of Daṇḍin (TSS 172, 1954) speaks of the Indradhjotsava (p. 156). The Indradhvaja bamboo post (Veṇuvaṣṭi) is given here a height of only thirty-two inches (dvātrimśadaṅgulāyāma-pramāṇam); its top is not to be cut and it should carry some leaves; it has to bear Indra’s banner and Indra and the gods are to be invoked in the pole. The ceremonies include oblation in fire, with the thirteen Indra-mantras (aṅdrāṇaḥ trayodaśabhir mantraiḥ) and worship in all the local temples. The royal couple who enjoyed the Indra festival wished in their hearts that they should have a son comparable to Indra.

In the Kathāsaritsāgara (I. iv. 3), it is at the Indrotsava that Vararuci sees Upakośa, his wife-to-be. The Rājaṭaraṇīgī (VIII. 170) says that king Uccala (1101-11 A.D.) held combats on special days like the festival of Indra and gave presents to the combatants.

Bhoja in his Sarvasvatiṣṭhābharaṇa and Śṛṅgāra Prakāśa has the Śakrācā among the love-festivals; and the Prakrit gāthā here illustrating this festival refers to Indra at this festival, represented by a wooden post, as really a piece of dead wood, as he does not sprout forth even when touched by the lotus-like arms of the daughter of the farmer.

कल्याणेऽव कालमयः सुरनाथो मैन हालिकदहित्रा |
हस्ते: कमलदलक्षोऽस्य सुष्कों न पलवितः || (Chāyā)

This shows the celebration of this festival in villages and the happy time young people spent around the Indra-dhvaja.
In Hemacandra’s *Deśināmamālā* (I.81), a verse on the *Indramaha* is given as quoted by Avantisundarī, evidently the one well-known as Rājaśekhara’s wife.

इंद्रमहं कौमारमिल्यवान्तिसुन्दरी, यदुदारति सम
उपहसति इन्द्राणीमिन्नः इन्द्रिवराक्षि इदानीम्।
इन्द्रमहापेश्विते तत् मुखस्य शोभां पवन।॥ (Chāya)

In this connection Avantisundari is said to call the *Indramaha*, *Kaumāra*. On this name further light is needed. The illustrative verse itself does not offer any such light but it just refers to the gathering at the festival of gay lovers in amorous conversation. A lover tells his beloved that on seeing her beauty at that festival, Indra looks down upon the beauty of Indrāṇī herself.

The Indra-festival is described at length in some of the Purāṇas, the *Skānda*, the *Viṣṇudharmottara*, the *Kālikā*, the *Devi* and very briefly the *Agni*. These Purāṇic accounts are also extracted in some of the Smṛti-digests. The *Skānda* has a five-days Indra-festival, which although to begin with appears to be unrelated to the *Indradhvaja*-festival we are dealing with, is later brought into relation with it. In the *Nāgarakhaṇḍa* (Venk. edn.) Chs. 206–7, the *Skānda* narrates the greatness of a sacred place called *Bālamanḍana Tīrtha* in the *Hātaka-kṣetra*-area where a group of Brahmans of eight families (*Aṣṭakulas*) had settled over twelve villages. They had, by lapses in behaviour, become a harsh, hard-hearted people and to improve them, Indra promised to come down and abide with them for five days in a year. These Brahmans then began celebrating a festival
for Indra there, in the Māgha month, bright fortnight, thirteenth day.

In this connection the story of Indra, his misbehaviour with Ahalyā, and sage Gautama's curse on him is related. Gautama also cursed that if Indra dared to appear on the earth for receiving any Pūjā, he would go to pieces. Indra had to live in shame and hiding and at Brahma's request, Gautama withdrew his curses on Indra, restored to the latter his normal appearance, and to rehabilitate him, allowed a five-days festival on earth in his honour. This Indra-festival gave the people freedom from disease and bestowed on them prosperity and well-being.

The time of the festival is given as Śarad, beginning with the day of the Śravaṇa star and going on for four days (66). In verse 69, the setting up of a Post (Yaṣṭi-sthāpana) with Indra-Mantras is mentioned. Gautama says that in view of his acts, Indra should not be represented by his image but only by a Post.

\[ \text{परं मूर्तिम् ते पूज्या कुत्रापि च भविष्यति \|} \\
\text{व्यव: मे दूषिता मार्या \times \times \times} \\
\text{कर्मादू: \ ब्रह्मोद्भवं वणिः \times \times \text{स्थायिष्यति शक्तिः}} \| 207.68-9. \]

The fruit of the festival is said to be to absolve oneself of the sin of adultery.

\[ \text{परारक्त\% पायं तस्य सर्वं विनियमिति \| 207.75.} \]

Four chapters (154-7) of Khaṇḍa II of the Viṣṇudhar-mottara are devoted to the Śakradhvaja festival. The time of the festival is given as Bhādrapada. The origin of the festival is also given here: When the Devas defeated by the Asuras approached Viṣṇu for help, Viṣṇu gave them a
Flag-staff whose very sight would drive away the Asuras. Having achieved success with its help, Indra gave it to Vasu and the latter worshipped it according to the directions of Garga.¹ As in the account of the Mahābhārata, here also Indra pronounces the blessing that all Kings who worshipped his Banner in that manner will attain all round prosperity and their Kingdoms will be free from famine, disease and fear from enemy.

The King should make an abode for Indra on the east of his cantonment. There the Indradhvaja should be set up at the centre; on its right should be a picture of Indra on a piece of cloth (paṭe) and on the left, one of Śaci, his consort. Their worship should start in Proṣṭhapada month with the first day of the bright fortnight. The Purāṇa then describes the King sending people to the forest to bring the Śakra-yaṣṭi which may be brought by an ox-drawn cart or by men themselves. Several kinds of trees are mentioned and it is said that if any of them is not available, a bamboo is to be brought. अधूरे सर्वजिम्नां विधि कृपायः बृहस्पति। (155.7) The measurements for the Śakra-yaṣṭi are not directly given but it is said that the piece of wood or bamboo should be cut by four inches on the top and eight at bottom²; it is then thrown into water and then brought into the city. Its entry into the city is itself a festive

---
¹ This shows that the Viṣṇudharmottara text is later than the Garga-samhitā, from which, like the Bhātṣamhitā, it also derives its description of the festival.
² See Bhātṣamhitā 43.21. The source of both is evidently the Gargasamhitā.
act, with the streets cleaned and decorated and the procession accompanied by musicians and dancers. The King, along with the citizens, receives it with all honours, on the eighth of the bright fortnight. Till the twelfth, it lies with its top to the east, covered with cloth and in worship. On the eleventh, the King fasts and along with his astrologer, priest and minister, keeps awake, the citizens also doing likewise. What the Purāṇa then says may be noted: At different places there, spectacles and shows are to be shown and drinks served; and during the night, Indra is to be propitiated with dance and music.

स्थाने स्थाने महामाय देया श्रेष्ठा तथा मधुः।
पूज्यन्तु स्त्रीगीतैन राजन प्रव्य नराधिपः॥ (17)

On the twelfth, after ablutions, the King should raise the Indradhvaja with the aid of the mechanism set-up there.

यन्त्रणोद्वारं कुर्षां श्रव्येकेऽः।

The Pole is to be within an enclosure of a quadrangle mechanically set-up with four pillars. Here daily worship is to be done to the Pole and the drawings of Indra and Śacī on the cloth; various offerings, feastings of Brahmans, Homas with Mantras of Indra and Viṣṇu, music and dance are to be done. On the twelfth day, the King should give cash presents to his priest and astrologer, as also to other Brahmans. When bringing into the city and also when erecting it, the King should offer to the Pole, along with Mantras, various ornaments, clothes, garlands and an umbrella. The

1. See Brāhmaṇī 43.30.
festivities go on for four days and on the fifth day, the Indradhvaja is to be brought down and abandoned. The final worship is to be given to the Pole and with his four-fold army and music, the King should take the three (evidently the Pole and the two pieces of cloth with pictures of Indra and Śacī) and throw them into the water. The people jump into the water and indulge in water-sports and on the banks also, they engage themselves in games. The performance of this festival brings victory and prosperity to the King and the people.

During the festival, if the top of the pole or the main part of the pole itself breaks, the King’s fate is doomed. When the mechanism gives way or the ropes snap, or the Mārkā-s (images of the goddesses) break, attack from enemies is certain. If there are bad atmospheric omens, calamities will occur. If carnivorous birds rest on the Pole, there is fatal danger to the King or subjects. Similar trouble is also in store if any part of the whole set-up of the Indra-dhvaja fails. Expiations have to be done for these and a golden flag-staff has to be set up for Indra, the Kingdom should be offered to the Guru and all the prisoners released. After this seven-days expiatory worship, this golden replica of Indra-dhvaja is to be given away to the Guru and other gifts to other Brahmins.

The last chapter of this account of the Indra-dhvaja gives the Indra-mantras to be offered during this worship; what is given is a long Stotra, hymn, of Indra,

1. See below under the Brhatasamhitā; the Kālikāpurāṇa mentions the Śakrā-kumāris as Śakrā-Mārkās.
as embodiment of all Gods, in which some Ṛgvedic lines on Indra are also echoed.¹

There is an equally detailed description of Śakro-tthāna-Dhvajotsava in ch. 90 of the Kālikāpurāṇa². The festival is to be performed by the King for removal of obstacles and warding off fear from enemies. The account refers to Uparicara Vasu as its promulgator. The time is given as Śrāvana Dvādaśi in the season of Rains. On this twelfth day of the bright fortnight, the carpenter and astrologer go to the forest to cut the tree for the Flag. After auspicious rites they search for a suitable tree, avoiding gardens, temples, roads and crematoria and trees with thorns, bored by birds, broken by wind, stunted and overgrown with creepers. Trees deemed best for the Pole are named.³ Next day the Pole is cut, brought into the city and made into the Flag-staff. The actual setting up of the Pole on a pedestal (Vedī) is done only in Bhādrapada Śukla Aṣṭamī. The measurements are twenty-two or thirty-two or fifty-two cubits. The Pole is to be in Adhivāsa on Ekādaśī. The Maṇḍala is to be drawn on Dvādaśi and after this, Viṣṇu and Indra are to be worshipped. An image of Indra in gold, wood or mud is to be made⁴ and then at an auspicious time, the Post with the Banner is raised (Ketu-Uṭthāpana) by the King with prayers to Indra.

1. See Bṛhatsamhitā 43.52–5.
2. See JOR., Madras, XII.1939, my analysis of this Purāṇa, pp. 359–60.
3. All this is evidently derived from the Bṛhatsamhitā.
4. This is against the Skanda where an actual image of Indra is prohibited and only the representation through the Pole is permitted.
as Vajradhara. It is said that all this is set forth in the text called Uttaratantra. Various offerings are also made.

The Pole is fastened by five ropes and a Yantra. It is hung over with all kinds of things, coloured trappings, small bells and one big bell, fly-whisks, mirrors, garlands and precious stones.¹ There are also to be images of Śacī, Mātali (Indra’s Charioteer), Jayanta (his son), Vajra (his thunderbolt), Airāvata (his white elephant), planets, the guardians of the quarters etc. all of whom are also to be worshipped. The Śakra-kumārīs mentioned by Varāhamihira are called here Śakra-Mātṛkās. The worship comprises Homa, Pūjā, Naivedya, Balidāna and Brāhmaṇa-bhojana. The worship and festival continue for seven days and nights. Among the Mantras and prayers mentioned are verses which echo the Ṛk ‘Tratāram Indram, avitāram Indram’ (Rv. VI.47.11). The pulling down and throwing away of the Pole are to be done on Dvādaśi in the constellation Bharani, in the night. The Purāṇa mentions, it may be noted, that the King himself should not see the Visarjana.

The above prohibition of the King from seeing the Visarjana of the Indradhvaja reminds us of a reference in Mṛcchakaṭṭha, X.7. That verse mentions four things that must not be seen and the first of these is इत्यः प्रवाह-मानः; this ‘Indra being borne away’ can only refer to the Indra-Pole being carried away for being cast into the water. All the accounts of the final ceremony of this festival imply that the King and the people witness and participate in this last act. It is only

¹. See Brāhmaṇa-bhojana, 43.7, 57–8.
in the Kālikā and in the intriguing reference in Mṛcch. X.7 that we have an interdiction against seeing it.

The Pole is finally to be immersed in deep water. As a result of the festival, the land will be free of disease and famine and become full of prosperity.

The very recently published Devī Purāṇa¹, like the Kālikā, has two chapters (11, 12) giving a detailed description of Indradhvaja festival. This text is earlier than the Nibandha Kṛtya-kalpataru (A. D. 1104–54) which extracts in its Rājadharma kāṇḍa the description of the, festival of Indradhvaja from the 12th chapter of this Purāṇa. Chapter 11 narrates the battle between the Devas and the Asuras and Viṣṇu asking Śiva to give the Devas a Banner (Ketu) which would destroy the Asuras. (daitya-nibarhaṇam). The Ketu is described as adorned with bell, fly-whisk, diverse kinds of Piṭakas, and having drawings of gods and their Vāhanas (26–7). Viṣṇu defeated the Asuras with this Ketu and then presented it to Indra. A new idea mentioned here (52–3) is that the Ketu has also symbols of Śiva. From that time onwards, all Kings who hoist the Indra-Banner become victorious (55–6). Chapter 12 describes the raising-Utthāpana of the Ketu, the astrologer and the architect going to forest on an auspicious day, avoidance of certain kinds of trees, choice of the tree, its worship in the night and cutting it on the morning and bringing it into the city through festive streets, accompanied by chief men, soldiers etc., and with music and Vedic chants. No mishap should happen to it on the way.

¹ Edited by Dr. Pushpendra Kumar Sharma, L. B. Shastri Kendriya Sanskrita Vidyapitha, Delhi, 1976.
The post is to be wrapped in cloth painted over with designs (28). Nanda, Upananda, Kumaris, Jaya and Vijaya are to be set at its sixteen points. The mother of Indra (Śakrājanani) is also to be set up. Then the heights and intervals at which the Piṭakas should be hung on the Post are specified. Girdles (Raśanāh) of Svayambhū in many colours, of Viśvakarman in red and square, of Indra in blue and red and octagonal, of Yama circular, of Varuṇa hexagonal, and several others like the above for different gods are to be tied to the Post. The Pole is to be raised with Mantras and Homa is to be performed. Plaintain and Sugarcane stumps and flags are to be tied to the Pole. The date is given as Proṣṭhapada Śukla Aṣṭami or the Śravaṇa-nakṣatra in Aśvina Śukla.

The Pole is held in position by a Yantra or mechanical contrivance. Music, keeping awake all the night, and citizens enjoying themselves through the duration of the festival are mentioned. Crossing of the post by crows, owls and doves, as also mishaps to any part of the Pole, have to be prevented. The worship of the Pole is for the success of the King and the welfare of the people.

The description of the worship of Śakradhvaja in the Agnipurāṇa is very brief (ASS. Ch. 268, Śls 3 ff.). It is said to begin with the first day of the bright fortnight or Proṣṭhapada. The place for Indra is to be set up to the east of the military cantonment. The Pole is to be set up on the eighth day and flag hoisted on the twelfth day. The figure of Indra is to be drawn
on a piece of cloth (Pata) and he should be worshipped along with his wife Śacī. Prayers are addressed to Indra for success and agricultural and other kinds of prosperity for the kingdom.

In Nepal, there are two festivals one of which has some similarity with the Indra-dhvaja festival and the other identical with the Indra-dhvaja, although showing some differences in details. The first one is popularly called Bisket Jātra, celebrating the new year of the Vikrama era in Vaisakha. It is confined to Bhaktapur town. It consists of two parts, the first is the cutting of a Sāl tree and erecting a Linga of the Pole, about 40-50 feet high. There is a ritual of selecting the tree in the forest. The Pole is set up in front of the temple of Indrāṇī. The next day, the Pole is pulled down. The second part of the Bisket Jātra consists of a Devī Ratha Jātra.

The second festival is actually called Indra-dhvaja and is a national festival. It starts on the twelfth of the bright half of Bhadrāpada and lasts for eight days. The Pole is called Linga here also. The erection of the Pole is called Indradhvājotthāna. The Manandhār caste people go to the forest a year in advance and select and cut a Sāl tree. The Pole is adorned with flags, flowers etc. and erected by the priest on the arrival of the King and his soldiers and dancers. After the raising of the Pole, a small cage with an idol of Indra is set

at the foot of the Pole. Revelry then starts and people dance wearing masks of gods, demons and Bhairava. There is also a buffalo-fight. On the concluding day, the priest brings down the Pole (Linga) with the help of props and ropes and it is made to rest on the ground. People pay their respects to the Pole and then it is carried to Viṣṇumati river.

The Śrīmṛti Nibandhas, which derive their material mostly from the Purāṇas, may now be noticed. The early Kṛtyakalpataru of Lākaṇḍādhara (GOS. 100.1943) gives the Indradhvajacchāyavatī in its XIth book on Rājadharma, section 17. The account is based on the Devīpurāṇa, which we have noticed above. We may take along with this account the one in Hemādi's Caturvargacintāmani (Pt. II, Vraakhandā, pt. 2; Bib. Ind. pp. 401-9) where also the same Devī urāṇa is extracted, and the extract there is longer. The chief difference in the Devīpurāṇa account as seen in these two Digests is that the Dhwaja was first given by Śiva to Viṣṇu (केतुना श्रवासुदचन्) (Devī XI.247); and this is stated both at the beginning and at the end. Viṣṇu got it from Śiva, Brahma from Viṣṇu, Indra from Brahma and from Indra it came to the Kings.

(Quoted from Devīpurāṇa, ch. XII, end).

The account starts with the astrologer and the carpenter going into the forest. The length of the Post cut from

1. The account is given by Agastya to King Nṛpavāhana who wants to know how his ancestors got the Dhwaja.
the tree is to be 11 or 9 or 5 cubits. The other details about its cutting, the auspicious time for the various acts beginning with the entry of the Post into City are all given as in other texts. Regarding the Śakra-Kumārts we may note some points: In addition to Nandā-Upananda, Jayā-Vijaya, and Śakra-Janani, Jayanta is also given and on the top of the Dhvaja, Dattā and Upadattā are said to be set. The Post is to be marked off into three sections (Paridhis) and the ornamentations are to be added in three sets in these three sections. Hemādri offers explanations on obscure words. Piṭaka, he interprets as Vibhūṣana, ornamentation. In the expression 'Dṛḍha-mātrkā-daṇḍa', he explains Mātrkā-daṇḍa as 'Toraṇa-stambha', In addition to the Devīpurāṇa, the Viṣṇudharmottara, already noticed by us, is extracted by Hemādri.

The Varṣakriyākaumudī of Govindananda (Bib. Ind. 1902, pp. 322–3) has a short description of the festival which gives no new detail. The only point we may note is that, according to it, if a King fails to observe the festival in any year, he should do it only after twelve years. The Kṛtyaratnākara of Caṇḍesvara (ASB 1925, pp. 292–3) refers to Indra 'made' of sugar-cane etc. Jīmūtavāhana has a noteworthy point in his Kālaviveka (Bib. Ind. 1905, p. 294) that at the time of the throwing away of the dismantled Dhvaja, the King should not see it, शाम्भ्र धे वा रज्ज राजा न पस्तति,—a detail which, as we noted above, only two other sources mention, the play Mrčchakatika and the Kālikāpurāṇa.

We may now notice two important technical treatises which contain very detailed treatment of the Indra-
dhvaja-festival, the Bṛhatśamhitā of Varāhamihira and the Samarāṅgaṇasūtradhāra of King Bhoja.

The encyclopaedic Bṛhatśamhitā of Varāhamihira devotes its 42nd (43rd in some edns.) chapter to the Indрадhvaja-festival. On the origin of the festival, we have here the same story of the Devas seeking Viṣṇu’s help for victory over Asuras, Viṣṇu giving Indra a Dhvaja (5) born of His own power and installed on a resplendent chariot of eight wheels (6). This Flag of Indra was bedecked with bells, garlands, and Piṭakas. Piṭakas are mentioned elsewhere also and mean evidently boxes or cases filled with various things and intended for ornamentation (7). Bhaṭṭotpala interprets Piṭakas as ornaments (पिठकानि विभूषणानि) and so does Hemādri in his Caturvargacintāmani. This flag in the form of a Bamboo, Indra gave to Uparicara Vasu, King of the Cedis, who worshipped the Bamboo (Yaṣṭi) and thereby pleased Indra. According to the blessings of Indra, Kings who performed the worship of his Flag-staff will be victorious and their subjects free from fear and disease (9, 10). Varāhamihira then describes the astrologer and the carpenter proceeding to the forest at an auspicious time to cut a Post from a suitable tree. Places wherefrom trees should not be cut and trees which should be cut, as we noted above in the Purāṇic account, are mentioned. The tree to be chosen should be one grown on white or dark soil and the astrologer should approach it in the night and pray to it that they require it for the King’s welfare, and they may be allowed to cut it (16, 17, 18). The actual cutting should be done at dawn and there should be no untoward portents at
the cutting. On top, four inches should be chopped off and eight at bottom, the post then cast into water and then taken out and brought to the city by cart or men without any mishap en route. The ceremonial and festive entry into the city of the Post wrapped in new cloth, and its reception by the King, his retinue and the citizens is to be on Bhādrapada Śukla Asātami (23, 24). The city thoroughfares and bazaars are now full of bunting, jubilation, music, dance and also Vedic recitations (25, 26). The carpenter then chisels the wood and prepares the Flag-staff and fits in a Yantra (29). The King fasts on the Ekādaśī and the priest offers Homa with Mantrās of Indra and Viṣṇu. The raising of the Post is on Ādāśī in the Śrāvana or some other star (38). The raising of the Post on Ādāśī in the Śrāvana or some other star.

Seven or five ‘daughters of Indra’ (Śakra-Kumāris) are to be set up in shorter posts of varying heights round the high ‘Pole of Indra’. They are Nanda, Upananda, Jayā, Vijaya, two Vasundharas and the seventh, the ‘Mother of Indra’ (39, 40). We may recall here the name Kaumāra by which Avantisundara referred to this festival. It may be suggested that the name Kaumāra is after these Śakra-Kumāris. The Flag-staff should be given the Piṭakas; they are the replicas of what were presented by the different Gods to the original Flag-staff of Indra himself. Varahamihira then gives thirteen of these trappings, a square girdle, another multi-coloured girdle, an octagonal one in dark and red colour, a hexagonal thing, a wavy thing, etc., each resembling some kind of human ornament.
These ornaments are to be given to the Post on the fourth day (51). Then four verses are given as prayers to Indra and referred to as Mantras (52-5). Verse 57 gives a list of the ornamental hangings of the Post: umbrella, flag, mirror, plough-share, crescent-moon, various kinds of garlands, plantain stumps, sugar-cane, wild animals including lions, wicker baskets (?) with holes and figures of the guardians of the quarters. With its ropes well fastened at the eight cardinal points, its supporting woodwork on the sides at the base strong (dṛḍhakāsthāmārikām)²; the mechanism, the bolt, feet and arches well fitted (sukṣīṣṭa-yantrārgala-pāda-toranam), this symbol of Indra should be raised aloft, without the smaller Śakra-Kumāri-posts around being damaged during the raising (abhagna-Kumārikānvitam) (57, 58). When the Pole goes up, there should be the ovation of the people, blessings, salutations, sounds of drums and conchs and Vedic recitations. The citizens stand round with offerings and prayers: The going up of the Pole should be neither too fast nor too slow, without shaking or disturbance to the hangings and without any accident (61). In five verses (62-6), Varāhamihira speaks of the untoward results that will be caused by various inauspicious hap-

1. The eleventh of these is called Udvamiṣa, presented by Viśvedevas and resembling a lotus. The word which reminds us of the Rk `Udvamiṣamiva yemire` is obscure; Bhaṭṭotpala does not offer any special gloss on it and says simply that Udvamiṣa is the name (sāmījīti) of this lotus-like ornament.

2. Mātrkā here is difficult to interpret; Bhaṭṭotpala says:

इत्यवजनिति दत्त वर्षीये मातृकादित्य कांगमुः

मातृका: पार्श्विनित्तानि निर्माणानि काशानि

|x|
penings like carnivorous birds resting on the Pole or the breaking of any part of the whole Pole and its machinery.

The festival is to be carried on for four days and concluded on the fifth day. The King should, along with the people, cast away the Post at the conclusion.

It should be noted that in keeping with the general character of his work, Varāhamihira specially expatiates in his account of the festival on the evil-portents attending mistakes and accidents likely at each step from the first bringing of the Post to the its final casting away.

In his commentary on this section, Utpala quotes Garga often. Garga, who is quoted by Varāhamihira, is also mentioned, as noted above, in the Viṣṇudharmottara-account of the festival. It is therefore clear that the Gargasamhitā has a detailed description of this festival and Varāhamihira evidently derives his account from Garga. Also from Aparārka on Yājñavalkya Smṛti I. 147, we learn that Garga had dealt with Śakrocchrāya. Yājñavalkya includes (in I. 147) the day of the raising of the Indradhvaja and the day of its dismantling as Anadhyāya, holidays for students and teachers, which again shows the national character of this festival. When explaining this, Aparārka (ĀSS. 46, p. 190) quotes two verses from Garga, one on the date of the raising of the Śakradhvaja as Proṣṭhapada Śukla Dvādaśī, Śravana Uttarāṣadhā or Dhanisthā and that of the pulling down as Bharaṇī. Bhaṭṭotpala’s quotations of Garga are under verses 7, 14, 23–4, 38, 40, 58, 61, 66; and they speak
of Indra’s victory over Asuras with the aid of the Dhvaja, Proṣṭhapada Pratipad as the day for going to the forest for cutting the tree, eighth of the bright fortnight of that month and Jyeṣṭhā star as being auspicious for bringing the Post into the City, Dwādaśī and Śravaṇa or other stars for raising the Post, the Śakra-Kumārīs as made of wood and intended for the decoration of the Dhvaja, the length of the Post as 18 or 8 cubits and breadth as 12 inches, the ropes for holding the Post erect being eight at the eight cardinal points, auspicious and inauspicious portents at the time of raising it and the happy way in which people play and enjoy themselves around the Post.

Besides, in this chapter, Varāhamihira cites Manu twice (39, 51) but it is not clear which text ascribed to Manu deals with the Indradhvāja or its details like the Śakra-Kumārīs.

The most elaborate account of the Indradhvaja-festival is to be had in Ch. 17 of Bhoja’s Samarāṅgaṇasaṃtradhāra (GOS. XXV, Vol. I, 1924, pp. 70–86). Bhoja starts with the legendary background to emphasise the importance of the festival. It is to be noted that Bhoja does not bring in Viṣṇu into the story. Brahmā told Vācaspati, the teacher of Devas, that for obtaining victory over the Asuras, the Devas might prepare a Flag-staff with gems and replicas of all kinds of birds and set on a Yantra and charge it with Abhicāra-mantras; and then take it in the forefront of their army proceeding against the Asuras. Brahmā gave also a second Standard with hundred spokes, together with a post f. 19
which would augment their strength. With all these Indra would be victorious over the Asuras. On seeing this Dhvaja, all the other Devas added to it their own ornamentations. This became Indra’s Vajra and he worshipped it and with its aid, vanquished the demons in three nights. Indra made also a pronouncement that Kings on earth would worship it and gain victories. This is the tradition on the Indradhvaja-festival, according to Bhoja.

In the previous chapter (16th), Bhoja describes the going to the forest, choosing the proper tree, and cutting and bringing it to the city. All the mechanical contrivances required for it are to be made by the architect-carpenter. The highest post is to be 32 cubits, the next 28, and the shortest 24. Measurements for its thickness are then given from which it appears that the post was broad at base and less and less in thickness at every cubit (24). At the foot is also to be fitted to it a contrivance-pedestal to rotate it (Bhrama-pitha) and this pedestal is to be done one fourth of the height of the Flag-staff (26). There is to be a small shrine to Indra at this pedestal, and along with Indra, Indra’s Mother and the Śakra-Kanyās are also to be set up. Indra’s Mother should be bigger in height than the Śakra-Kumāris (34) who are all to be of equal measurement (41). Bhoja mentions, in addition to the above, that ‘Malla’ is to be set up.

\begin{quote}
\text{मल्लक खालील म खालील स्वतःविनिर्माणः}
\text{शहिरत खालील कुमारिक}
\end{quote}

This ‘Malla’ is mentioned also in verses 29, 51, 52, 55, 56 but what this ‘Malla’ means is not clear. Bhoja’s
whole description is full of details of measurements, parts and especially of the mechanical arrangement at the base, and uses some obscure terms.

The beginning of the Festival is then given as on Āsvina Sukla Pratipat. The Post is to be tied all over with coloured sacred threads (pratisara), smeared with ghee, powders, herbs and bathed in water. It is then to be wrapped in new cloth and flower-garlands and worshipped with Svastivācana. This process (Adhivāsana) is to go on for five days. The Yantras and the Deities are then set up at their proper places. The architect or the Purohita then raises the Flag-staff with auspicious music and Mantras; the citizens, who are joyous and well-dressed, assist by joining their hands in the act of lifting the Post (70). Minstrels sing praise and courtiers pay homage. The King attends the function with his courtiers. The happy erection of Indra’s Banner assures the prosperity of the Kingdom. Unpleasantness or mishaps on the occasion will cause unhappiness. Worse calamities will occur if the Flag falls or the Post breaks.

More things to be added to the Flag-staff are then mentioned: eight Piṭakas or ornamentations,—Aindra, Balākā, Yakṣesa, Sarpaṃāda (?), Digāhvaya (?), Mayūra, and Indraśtrṣa. The name of the eighth is missing. The eight ropes at the eight quarters, crops, fruits, flowers, cloth and an umbrella on the top are also mentioned. The banner-cloth is to contain drawings of all gods and diverse things of the world (nikhilāṁ jagad ālekhyam 102).
People keep awake all night with merry-making and music and dance. In the morning the priest or the architect should perform *Homa* and *Bali* with Brahman Vedic scholars, for the appeasement of evil and promotion of good for the King. With *mandals* drawn below, the Brahmans should recite *Svasti-vācana-mantras* and bathe Indra with eight pots of sanctified water poured at the base. The King should then announce the Festival to the City and order the release of prisoners and stop all punishments (134). He should remain pure and austere and protect the *Indradhvaja* with his army-men. The architect is said to utter a Mantra to a female Deity called *Vāgulā*

अः नमे भगवति बाणुं ते सर्वस्वनमदिनि स्वाहा। 236/237

and then pray to the *Dhvaja* for the King’s success. The constellation for this formal inauguration is *Śravaṇa*.

Different kinds of slips or mishaps to the hoisting of the Flag as foreboding different misfortunes to the King and the realm are then mentioned. Care is to be taken to see that vultures and other birds do not sit on the *Indradhvaja*.

The festivities continued for ten days and at midnight of the 10th, in *Rohini*, the *Indradhvaja* was brought down.

At the end of this description, Bhoja again has an account of the setting up of the *Dhvaja*, its measurements, and the other Deities (verses 201–212, the end). This seems to be according to another authority. The *Indra-sthāna* or the place for the *Dhvaja* is given here as in the east of the city or of the Brahman-quarters
(201), whereas in the previous account, it was mentioned generally as the city or the military camp (18).

It may be seen that in the treatment in the *Samara-nga-sutradhara*, two aspects of the Festival claim the special attention of the author: the measurements, parts, construction and setting up of the Flag-staff, its *Yantra*, banner, etc. and the good and bad omens of the different acts being done without mishaps or otherwise. These omens, it may be noted, come down from the *Atharva Parisita*.

In the work called *Bhujabalainibandha*, a Dharma Digest ascribed to him,1 Bhoja deals with the religious observances round the year and here, he deals with the *Indradhvaja*-festival under the rites of the *Bhadrapsada*-month. He refers to the festival as *Sakra-Uttthapan*, 'Raising Indra'; the *Sramaṇa* constellation in conjunction with *Sukla Dvādaśī* for its inauguration is mentioned and the conduct of this festival is said to be for the good of the King as well as the cultivators (*Kṛṣṭivalas*), for peace in the Kingdom and rich crops in the fields. Some verses to be recited for Indra's propitiation are also given here.

In his *Smṛti Nibandha* called *Rājamārtanda*, the BORI ms. of which Kane had examined, Bhoja has another somewhat detailed account (verses 1260-92) of this festival. (*HDS*. V.i.p. 274)

While all the above surveyed sources describe the *Indradhvaja* as a festival of the *Śarat* season, a small South Indian compilation from *Dharma-nibandhas*,

1. Ms. in Madras Govt. Ori. Mss. Library, R. No. 3078.
called Vināyakādi-sarva-pūjāpadhati\(^1\) mentions the Caitra Šukla Pratipad as the date for Indradhvajapūja. The householder gets ready in front of his house a place decorated with Kolam (Raṅgavallī), recites Maṅgalā-śāsana and raises a decorated red Banner. The eating of Nimba-leaves together with Hingu, tamarind, and molasses is also prescribed along with the Indrapūja. Then the Pañcānga, the Almanac, of the new year is read out by one and listened to by others.

Among Alāmkāra works the Bhāvaprakāśa of Šāradātanaya alone includes Śakrārcā in the Spring festivities. From the account in the South Indian compilation quoted above, it is clear that the Indradhvajapūja is combined with the New year celebration. For Indradhvaja being celebrated with the New year, see also Underhill, 'Hindu Religious Year', p. 42.

As we shall see presently, the Indra-festival of ancient Tamilnadu described in the Tamil epic Śilappatikāram was on Caitra Pūrṇimā. In Nepal, at Bhaktapur alone, there is a smaller Indradhvaja festival in Vaiśākha (Spring), while the Nepal national festival of Indradhvaja is, as in all of our sources, in Šārad. Regarding Devi Navarātri, we have in all the Nibandhas and also in practice, a Vasanta Navarātri and a Šārada Navarātri. Perhaps, for Indradhvaja-festival too, there might have been likewise a Caitra and a Šārada celebration.

The Indradhvaja festival has been in vogue among the Jains also. It was celebrated according to the Kālakācāryakathā on the fifth day of the Paryūṣaṇa in

---

the rainy season.¹ A Jain text on this found in several mss. is the *Indradhvajapūjā* by Viśvabhūṣaṇa Bhaṭṭaraka, son of Viṣālakīrtī.² The divergence in the story of the origin of this festival in the Jain tradition is that once King Bharata asked Indra how the effulgent ones in heaven looked like; Indra showed him his own bright and bedecked finger as an indication of the splendid form of those in heaven; and it was after that finger that a Post was set up as an image of Indra and worshipped for eight days.³ According to Viśvabhūṣaṇa's account, Indra first worshipped Jina and then set up his *Dhvajas* in all Jain temples and thus himself promulgated the worship of his Flag.

There are several references to this festival in Jain literature.⁴ *Indramaha* is mentioned as one of the four great festivals, *Mahāmahas*. It was celebrated in Āśāḍha or Śrāvaṇa. The Flag-staff (*Indalatthi, Indakeu*), its raising and the festivities and rejoicings as found in other descriptions, are mentioned here also. The following details may be noted: The *Brhatkalpabhāṣya* speaks of the *Indrastrhāṇa* and five hundred girls with flowers and incense pots, praying to Indra for *Saubhāgya*; they eventually become the wives of the Prince who came to the festival. In the commentary on the *Uttarādhyayāna Sūtra*, it is said that King Dummuhā of Kampli-pura who celebrated it saw the falling of the *Indra-

2. For a ms. see MT. 1598.
3. *Indian Culture* V.4, p. 435.
dhvaja and thereafter renounced the Kingdom.\(^1\) Here is probably the idea that we noted above in the references and accounts in the *Mrćchakatika*, *Kālikāpurāṇa* and the *Kālaviveka* of Jīmūtavāhana that the dismantling or abandonment of the Dhvaja should not be seen by the King.

It is interesting to note the several and divergent details of the festival as found in classical Tamil literature, particularly the twin Epics, the *Śilappatikāram* and the *Maṇimekhalai*.\(^2\) Canto V of the former and the opening Canto of the latter speak of this festival at Puhār, the Cola sea-port at the confluence of the Kāverī and the sea and hence called Kāverippūmpattīnām, and called also after the presiding female Goddess of the City Campāpati.

Citrāpaurṇami, the full moon day of the Caitra month, is the date of the festival. The Maṇava maidens, in fine dress, made offerings to the guardian Bhūta of the city who had come there at the instance of Indra and had been consecrated at the junction of four roads, and hence called the Bhūtacatuṣkam or the square of the Bhūta; they offered also dances. Special sacrifices were offered here and at other sacred spots in the city. There were Vedic rites, recitation of Purāṇas, discourses and discussions by learned men who had gathered, music, drum-beating and dance. The whole city was

---

decorated. There was a shrine dedicated to Indra’s Vajra called Vajrakoṣṭha wherefrom the auspicious drum was taken and brought on an elephant to the temple of Indra’s white elephant, the Airāvata, accompanied by mounted guards. This is evidently a function which heralded the beginning and marked also the end of the festival. Indra was bathed in the holy waters from Kāverī etc. In another shrine dedicated to the Celestial Tree, the Kalpakavṛkṣa, Indra’s high banner with Airāvata-ensign was hoisted. The King rode through the city with all his retinue and the vassals. The Indra-festival was observed in all the temples, of Śiva, Kumāra, Viṣṇu, Baladeva and Indra. It was originated by an old Cola King who was named after Tripurāntaka, and it lasted for twenty-eight days during which Indra had agreed to abide in Puhār City. If it was not celebrated the Catuskabhūtam would leave the city. A later Cola Neḍumuḍikkillī, being distracted in love, failed to celebrate the festival and Manimekhalā, the Sea Goddess, made the sea flood the city.

There used to be till recently among some classes in Tamilnad a celebration called ‘Kamba-seva’ meaning literally ‘worship of the Post’. It may be a survival in some form of the Indra-dhvaja worship. Kane¹ notes the prevalence in Deccan of the practice of raising a Bamboo staff on the first of Caitra, which is likely to be a vestige of the Indrādhvaja celebration.

This festival, it may be seen, has similarity to the European May Pole celebrations. The Indra-dhvaja may

¹. HDS. II. ii. p. 826.
derive from the veneration of the Oak as the most sacred tree of the Indo-Aryans of antiquity (See Frazer, p. 645; Ridgeway, pp. 15, 57). The Oak was sacred to the god of thunder and lightening (see Frazer, p. 161). Meyer, in his _Trilogie_, goes elaborately into the European parallel of the going to the forest to fell a tree for the _Indradhvaja_.

The main or common features of the May Pole festival\(^1\) will clearly bear out the kinship between it and the _Indra-dhvaja_ festival. The May Pole symbolises the May King or Green Man, a peasant youth who, at dawn of May, had engaged himself with unrestrained games and love-making. The youngsters cut down a tree, chop off its branches, leaving a few at the top, and with the playing of horns, flutes etc., bring it to the village. They sometimes fix a wagon with twenty to forty decorated oxen, with men, women and children following. In the village, they erect it on the village green and sing and dance round it, with ribbons in their hands.\(^2\) The girls also go from house to house with twigs of trees and beg.\(^3\)

The _Sāla_ tree had been considered as Indra and worshipped by some of the tribals in India, Santals,

---

1. See Frazer, especially pp. 119–35.

2. _Cf._ the South Indian _Pinnal Kolattam_ dance, where ribbons in the hands of the girls get plaited and unplaited in the course of their movements round and round.

3. In this, there is an admixture of a parallel to the Tamil _Pāvai_ or _Pasuvan_.

MunÇas, etc.¹ There is some survival of the Indradhvaja festival among the Oroans of Chota Nagpur, who have a festival called Karma in the same season of Bhûdrapada, when they set up three posts of the Karma tree on housetops, and after breaking the fast at night, lassies carry these three branches to the place of dance, and members of both sexes dance there till morning. Then the lassies again take these branches in procession from house to house with gong and drum. When at each house the branches are honoured and when the round is completed, they go to a neighbouring pond or river where the worshippers immerse the branches, bathe and disperse.²

The Japanese Blue Oak Tree festival (Nanao Seihakusai) may be compared to the Indra-dhvaja; they set up a high wooden Yama (float) with dolls and take it in procession.³

Navarâtri, Daśarâh

This is an old festival still actively celebrated in all parts of the country. On the completion of the new-moon day of the Mahâlaya-fortnight observed in honour of the Pitry, i.e. with the Āśvina Śûkla Pratipad, the 1st of the bright fortnight in September-October, starts

1. See S. Sen Gupta, Tree Worship in India, Calcutta 1905, p. 133, article in the above collection by Piyushakanti; see also pp. 70-71, K. N. Sahay's article in the same collection 'Tree Cult in Tribal Culture'. See also JASB. 1870, p. 226, Pratapachandra Ghosh, on Śakrotthâna as a Tree worship.
the *Navarātri*-festival. It is observed for nine or ten
days as the names *Navarātri* popular in the South and
*Daśarāh*, popular in the North, signify. As I already
observed, the strong religious tradition of a particular
region gives an orientation towards that religion in the
celebration of that festival in that part of the country.
In Bengal, the *Daśarāh* is well-known for the worship
of *Kālī* and *Mahiṣamardani Durgā* and is popularly
known as *Durgā-PUjā*.¹ In North India, U. P., Delhi
and other areas, in addition to the worship of *Durgā*,
the *Rāmalīlā* pageant is conducted during this season
as according to the *Devī*-cult, Rāma is said to have
waged his war with Rāvana on these days, to have
worshipped *Devī* during the war and by Her grace,
won the battle on the *Vijayadaśamī* day.²

The importance of this festival is seen in the number
of *Purāṇas* which describe it and the number of *Smṛti-
digests* which deal with it, using the accounts in the
*Purāṇas*. Kane has provided a summary of the material
in all the *Smṛti*-digests and the *Purāṇas*.³

In the South the festival is in adoration of *Śakti*
in all her three aspects *Durgā*, *Lakṣmī* and *Sarasvatī*;

1. There are several accounts and special works in Sanskrit and
   English on the *Durgotsava* and *Durgāpujā* of Bengal. A recent
   short account is *Durgāpujā in Bengal* by Dr. S. C. Banerji,
   *JOR*. Madras, XXXIX 1976, pp. 11–15. Along with the image
   of Durgā, a bundle of nine plants tied together is also
   worshipped. Reference has already been made to this compo-
   nent in the celebration in Bengal, called *Navapatrikā*.
3. *HDS*. V. 1, pp. 155–194. See also S. C. Banerji's article cited
   above.
it is held that each of these three forms of Śakti presides over three days of the Navarātri. Devout people read the Rāmāyana, or listen to its exposition, a link with the Rāmalīlā-tradition of the North, do similar reading of religious texts bearing on Devī-worship, Devībhāgavata, Devīmāhātmāya otherwise called Durgāsaptāśati or Caṇḍī, and Devī-hymns. Sometimes either at the home or at a public place, homas with Devīmāhātmāya (Caṇḍī) are performed and the Devībhāgavata is expounded to the public. Those who can afford feed and present new clothes on all the nine days to Suvāsins. Many texts on this festival include in the celebration the Pūjā of Kumāris. The temples have a special festival, particularly at the Devī-shrines.

Apart from this religious aspect, there is in South India a social festive aspect, in the Doll-show arranged in each home, the size and magnificence of it depending on the affluence and enthusiasm of the individuals. The dolls, mostly of clay, represent all gods and mythological figures and saints. The basis of this is to be seen in two sources: we saw already how the Atharvaparipūṣṭa enjoined at this time the worship of an image of Durgā made of flour (piṭṭa-mayī Durgā). The more proximate and more influential source is the Devīmāhātmāya, where, at the end of her victories over all the demons, after her blessing King Suratha and merchant Samādhi, on the advice of the Sage Sumedhas, the King and the merchant worship Devī on the sands of the river with her image made of earth (XIII.9, 10). It is after this practice in the Devīmāhātmāya that in Bengal they prepare fresh images of Mahisāmardanī
and we in the South, have the display of clay-dolls of divinities. In some parts of Āndhra, the Doll-show, Bomma Koluvu, is held as part of Dipāvali; the reason for this remains to be explored.

The Doll-show is attended by mutual invitations of the womenfolk and young girls. They call on each other, sing songs before the dolls, take sandal, pan, coconut, banana etc. and depart.\(^1\)

In public, this is also a season for music performances.

On the 9th day, Mahānavami, Sarasvatī, the Goddess of Learning, is worshipped in the form of books, manuscripts, music instruments, and according to one’s profession, all implements of one’s work. Drivers wash, decorate and worship cars, shopkeepers their shops, factory-workers their machines, and all kinds of artisans their tools and hence this is called Ayudha pūjā.

The name Ayudhaa-pūjā has an old historical link with the celebration by the King in this season, of the

1. A comparable Japanese festival is the Girls’ Day, Hina Matsuri on the third day of the third month of the year; toys, originally of gods, and of particular human beings, handed down as family heritage, are arranged on a tiered stand, just as in Hindu homes, especially in South India, and girls of the family go about inviting their friends to come and see their doll-display. PP. 72–74, Japanese Festivals, Helen Bauer and Sherwin Carlequist, Charles E. Tuttle Co., Tokyo, 1965, 1974. Sten Konow, in a Note on ‘A European Parallel to the Durgā Pūjā’ (JASB. N.S. XXI. 1925, pp. 315–24) draws attention to the worship of the goddess Nerthus by Germanic tribes. Konow suggests the derivation of Nerthus from dance; cf. Nṛtu in Skt.
waving of lights before his horses, chariots, and elephants, *Nirajana* of *Vajins, Hastins* and *Rathas*, followed on the next day by a token march of victory, *Vijayayatrā*. We noted this when we dealt with the *Atharva-parishiṣṭa*. Ch. 44 of the *Brhadāsmhitā* called *Nirajana* deals with this lustration of the King's horses. An arch, *Toraṇa*, is erected in the North-east in the city; a pavilion is put up there to perform *Śanti* for the welfare of the State, with *Homa*, *Bali* etc. The horses are tied with auspicious herbs and seeds. Then a clay effigy of the enemy is to be prepared and the King should pierce with his lance this symbolic foe, with the incantation of Mantras which are harmful, Abhicāra-mañtras.

शानि राष्ट्रविष्टाय कुल्या भूसोभिन्नासारामेनः।
मूनमयमिति चिभित्माण्याज्ञूजेनोरस्थले विपः। ||२१||

The King should then, with his army, make a token warlike expedition north-wards.

The *Purānas* and *Nibandhas* mention also the King worshipping the *Śamī* tree before he starts on his march.

The day after *Sarasvatī Pūjā* is the *Vijayadasamī*, the day on which *Devi* and *Rāma* had their victories in their battles. All new undertakings are begun on this auspicious day and the little children of the house are put to school or new courses in music or dance or in any study are started on this day.

There used to be also displays of feats in sword-play and fencing with sticks (*Daṇḍas*), called in Tamil *Silambam*. In sword-play, they would flourish swords of very long fine blades that could be rolled and hence called *Śurul-vāl*.
The Navarātri celebrated thus in Autumn is called Śārada Navarātri and as distinguished from it, a Vasanta Navarātri is also celebrated, although this is comparatively less in vogue. The Śrīpaṅcamī in Bengal from Māgha Śukla Paṅcamī onwards in which Śri (Lakṣmī), Sarasvati (as represented by the accessories of learning like pens and books) and Kālī are worshipped, may be taken as a regional representative of the Vasanta Navarātri.¹

Dīpāvali

As the greatest symbol of man and as the precursor of life on this planet, Light has inspired some of the most beautiful prayers in the Ṛg Vedic hymns. Of this light which sheds joy here and leads to bliss in the hereafter, the lamp, the Dīpa, is the most concrete, proximate and familiar symbol. ‘The Soul, which shines within oneself like a lamp, should be meditated upon’, says Yājñavalkya (II.iv.201). ‘Be a lamp unto yourselves’ says the Buddha. Whether it was domestic or social enjoyment or a religious offering or spiritual dedication, man had always resorted to the Dīpa. The Dīpa-festivals of India are indeed many and the one that has persisted as a national celebration is the Dīpāvali.

Dīpāvali means ‘rows of lights’ but this exact form of the festival is seen only in North India; in the South, the festival of rows of lights comes a little later in Kārttika when temples and homes are illumined. In fact, this whole season beginning with the days immediately preceding and following the Āsvayuk New Moon

day and ending with the Kārīṭtika Full Moon day was, in times past, a season of several joyous celebrations culminating in the great autumnal Moon-light festival called the Kaumudī-mahotsava.1 The celebration that has survived as Dipāvali has itself many observances telescoped into it. If one scans over these days in our Paścāṅga, one will notice a cluster of festivals marked here; and when one analyses also all that we do for the Dipāvali and inquires into the significance of these, one will understand the several celebrations that had got attracted to the Dipāvali and had thereby enriched it. In the South, soon after our oil bath, and wearing of new clothes, we take a medicinal preparation of dry ginger, molasses etc.; this is a remnant of the Dhanvantari Jayanti, occurring on the preceding day, commemorating the divine founder of Āyurveda to whom this preparation is a naivedya-offering. Some Smṛti Nibandhas quoting the Liṅga Purāṇa describe an observance called Pretacaturdāsti on this day and prescribe worship of Śiva and feasting of Śaiva mendicants. In some parts of South India, Śiva is worshipped on this day, because the Kedāresvara-vrata2 falls on the same day. In the north, where merchants attach great importance to the Dipāvali festival, the most prominent feature, apart from the lights, is the worship of the Goddess of wealth, Lakṣmī, and the opening of new accounts. Now in

1. Some of the descriptions of Dīpāvali in the texts join the Kaumudīmahotsava with it and the features mentioned for the two overlap.

2. The Vrataucūḍāmani deals with this Vrata and gives its story on the basis of Skanda Purāṇa which it quotes.
Dvittyā and Bhrāṭy-Dvittyā; and Tarpana (offer of water-libation) to Yama is enjoined by the texts. There is mentioned also a further association of the brother and sister, Yama and Yamī, the latter becoming Yamunā in the Purāṇas, and their affectionate relationship; and in the North particularly, brothers and sisters exchange presents. The brother eats out of the hands of the sister, even as Yama ate out of Yamunā’s hands; this is said to conduce to wealth, access of wealth 1 and long life. Our Pañcāṅgas too note the Bhagint-hasta-bhojana on the day of the Yama-Dvittyā or Bhrāṭy-Dvittyā (Bhau Bij).

In the South the chief items of the Dīpāvali celebrations are: First the oil bath before Sunrise. As the Dharmāśastra texts say, the sacred Gaṅgā is considered as present in the water (jale Gaṅgā) and in the morning, friends greet each other with the words ‘Have you had your Gaṅgā-snāna?’ The second important thing is the wearing of new dhotis and sarees, which form the costliest part of the celebration. If a daughter had been married during the year, the son-in-law must be invited and given new clothes and other presents. During the day, there is a feast. If there has been a death among the agnates of the family during the year, the Dīpāvali which is called a Paṇḍikai or a happy celebration is not observed.

But what is our Dīpāvali without the crackers which are fired after the bath and the wearing of new clothes? How do the crackers come in? They are not new but are perhaps among the oldest, essential features

1. See for example, Nāradapurāṇa, I. III. 18–19.
of the Dipāvali. They are not, as popular imagination may assume, part of merry-making, but are part of the religious beliefs behind the association of the dead ancestors with this holy season. The Pitṛs or manes who came down during the Mahālaya are to go back now and it is to light their path along the firmament that lamps on tops of poles are set up and crackers are made to burst in mid air. This is called in the texts Ulkā-dāna. In a Sanskrit text called Dipāvali-kṛtya\(^1\) (on things to be done at Dipāvali), it is said that after oil bath in the early hours of the morning, the setting up of images of Lakṣmī, Kubera and Indra and their worship, the ceremony called Dipa-śrāddha,\(^2\) worship of ancestors with lamps, should be performed. Mantras or verses are to be recited to the lamps and they are to be offered (Ulkā-dāna) to the manes for lighting their path in the other world. One of the ślokas in the text says: “Leaving the realm of Yama, they who came down during the Mahālaya, let they, the ancestors, depart making their way with the help of these brilliant illuminations.”\(^3\) This is the meaning also of the Ākāśa.

---
1. The ms. I read is in the Chandra Shum Shere Collection in the Bodleian, Oxford, no. D. 824, xiv.
2. नानाविषपितुभूतवन्नृतां परलोके तमोनिवृत्यथे विभवदेवपूर्वां दीपशाद्वादहं करिष्ये।
3. यमलोकं परिवत्त्य आगता ये महलये ।
उज्ज्वल्योतिषा वर्म्म प्रपवल्यो ब्रजन्तु ते।।

Kamalākara Bhaṭṭa quotes the following line:

उलकाहस्ता नरं कुर्ष्यं पितुर्यं माणीदेशनम्।

There are thus two related ideas, showing the manes the way for their return to their world and dispelling the darkness in their world.
were formerly the main ones, fall to the background. We not only call Dipāvali now Naraka-Caturdaśī, but also associate with it the story of the vanquishing of Narakaśura by Kṛṣṇa and the latter's boon to the vanquished that in his memory, people would observe the day by taking an oil bath, wearing new clothes etc. Such a story is hardly traceable in old literature, which, on the other hand, associates with this day Bali and his subjugation by Viṣṇu. Bali-pājā is enjoined by the Purāṇas and Nibandhas and mentioned in the Pañcāṅgas, for the first day following the Dīpāvali-amāvāsyā. During the course of long history, it is natural that more than one significant event had occurred on the same particular day of the year. Along with the ancient triumph over Bali, the historical triumph of Vikramādiṭya over the Śakas too is associated with this day. The oil bath, new clothes and sweets are part of all rejoicings and all the above-mentioned celebrations are characterised by these features. To the Jains in particular, the Dīfāvali is sacred as the day of Mahāvīra's Nirvāṇa. The Śāktas of Bengal include worship of Kāli as an important part of Dīpāvali. The Sanatkumārasamhitā quoted often in the Nibandhas says that on this day Mahārātri, one of the forms of Mother Goddess, manifested Herself and hence Śakti-worshippers celebrate Her festival on this day.1 Another illustration of the coalescence of different festivals into one is the festival of cows and calves seen in some parts of the country at this time; the feeding, decorating and adoring of cows are there because of the preceding Dvādaśī being Govatsadvādaśī

and on the Prathamā after the Dipāvali, there is to be the Govardhana-Pūjā and Go-Krīḍā (cattle-games). This day is marked also as Mārga-pāh-pūjā, already explained, the worship of the guardian-goddess of the roads; her effigy or picture is set up on top of the fort or pillar and the procession of elephants, horses and cows passed through the gateway adorned with her image. She is particularly associated with cows and to her on this occasion, the King as well as the people pray for cattle-wealth.

Naraka in the name Naraka-caturdaśī, as seen by a detailed inquiry into the sources, meant Hell and the things done on the occasion are said to be to ward off Hell and to avoid premature death.¹ Naraka did not mean any Asura of that name. Naraka is ‘the kingdom of Yama’, the God of Death, and the ‘world of the Dead.’ In fact the Dipāvali season is closely associated with Yama. It occurs at the end of the Mahālaya, the season sacred to our departed ancestors² who, during this time, are supposed to come and abide with us and receive our attention. We are enjoined to perform Tarpaṇas to all our ancestors and also Śrāddhas. The end of this Mahālaya season is marked by worship and propitiation of the God of Death, Yama. The second day after the Dipāvali-amāvasya is called Yama-

---

1. See for example Padmapurāṇa, Khanda VI, Ch. 124, śls. 4, 6, 9, 10. Apamṛtyur vinaśyatī, snānaṁ narakabhīrubhiḥ, Yamalokam na paśyati, narakasya kṣayāya vai.

2. A month sacred to ancestors is known in the beliefs among many primitive peoples; e.g. among the Nāgas of Manipur, there is a month like this called Mang'ātha. See Ridgeway, p. 212.
our almanacs, which digest and tabulate the injunctions in the Dharmaśāstras and the Purāṇas on the subject of Vratas, we can see that the day preceding the Dipāvali-Caturdaśī is marked as Dhana-Trayodaśī and the Pratipad following is marked as Lakṣmī and Kubera Pūjās. The observances include women making a noise and with winnowing baskets driving out of the houses Alakṣmī, ill-luck and penury.¹ The oil bath itself is said to be for casting off Alakṣmī and Lakṣmī is said to abide in the oil.² According to the Nirṇayāṁṛta, Lakṣmī is awakened by lighting the lamps. There is perhaps even an astronomical basis for this association of the festival with wealth and merchants, for this is the month of Tulā (Libra) and the Scales symbolise commerce.

The oldest reference to Dipāvali in Sanskrit literature is its mention as Yakṣa-rātri in Vatsyāyana’s Kāma Sūtras in the list of local and national festivals. According to the Jayamaṅgalā on the Kāma Sūtras, the Yakṣas are said to be present on this night and the merriment is said to be due to their presence. The Yakṣas are beings given to enjoyment and the connection of the Yakṣas and their Lord Kubera throws light also on the worship of Lakṣmī on this day. A reference to the Dipāvali

¹. There is also a legend according to which the Dhanatrayodaśī is to be observed to ward off untimely death of a young husband and the observance should be by lighting a row of lamps. See below Dipāvali and ancestors and offer of light to their spirits.

². One of several texts on this runs:

तैरे लक्ष्मीजिति गह्या दीपाविक्षिप्ती वेसन्त ।
अलक्ष्मीपरिभाराधीमस्यप्रहसनानमाचरे ॥
has been pointed out in the prologue to Act IV of the Sanskrit play Nāgānanda of Śrīharṣa, where according to some mss. we read ‘asmin dīnapratipad-utsave’; but the commentator Śivārāma (TSS. 59, 1917, p. 187) reads here simply ‘Pratipad-utsave, without ‘Dīpa’ and takes it as the Vedic rite of Sthālītpāka to be performed by the newly wed. But there is a clear reference to and brief description of the Dīpāvalī in Somadeva’s Yaśastilakacampū (KM. 70, 1901). As I have shown in my ‘Gleanings from Somadeva’s Yaśastilaka Campū’, Somadeva mentions it as Dīpotsava and speaks of whitewashing of houses, decorations with festoons, music, merry-making, gambling and setting up of rows of lights on tops of houses (verses 462–4).

Besides Yakṣarātri, other early names of this Night are Sukha-rātri or Sukha-suptikā.2 The Jayamaṅgalā,5 Dharmaśāstra texts, as also some Kāvyas which describe this festival as Sukharātri and Dīpotsava speak of happy bath, rejoicings, eating of sweets and playing of dice, dyūta, the last one not only as part of the merry-making but as reminiscent of the game of dice which Pārvatī and Śiva had played, the belief being that a gain on this night ensures gains all through the year. Go-krīḍana or cattle-games were also a feature of this composite festival.

Sometimes what was once somewhat unimportant gains in course of time a leading place, and ideas that

2. See Nilamata 410; Ādityapurāṇa quoted by Hemādri.
3. On Kāma Sūtras 1. iv : यक्षरात्रिसिद्धि सुखार्णि : | यक्षाणां तत्र सन्निधानां | तत्र प्रायश्चिन्त्य चूतकीडा |
diṭa which is set up in some parts of North India. It is evidently because of this that in Nibandhas we find the name Pretacaturdaśti, the features of which are mostly the same as those of the Dīpāvali. There is thus a parallel here to the All Souls Day, especially as celebrated in Mexico, where the dead join their old families once a year, at a particular part of the year (November 2) not distant from the date of the Dīpāvali; lights placed at cemeteries, crackers, dolls of the dead, a variety of confections, and fun mark the Mexican celebrations. The Vedic Cāturmāśya rites included a cold season offering to Pītṛs, the ancestors, in which Oldenberg saw the vestige of an IE Winter All Souls' Feast. ¹

While crackers exploded in mid air are intended for the above-said purpose, the purpose is also served by setting up lamps on the tops of high poles. Such a practice is observed at the Pañcāṅga Ghāṭ in Banaras. In Bengal they actually float lamps on the waters.

In this form the Dīpāvali had spread over the Far East and South-East Asia. In Thailand, they float lamps on water as in Bengal, and also set them up on poles. In Thailand, the floating of lamps on water is called 'Loi Krathong', 'loi' meaning 'to float' and 'Krathong', a 'leaf-cup.' The cup is usually made of banana leaf but some people take a fancy to make this receptacle of the lamp into a bird or boat. The prevailing belief in Thailand is that it is a homage to Me Khong-

¹ Keith, Veda of the Black Yajus School, HOS. Introduction, p. cv.
kha, i.e. Mother Gāṅgā, representing the waters.¹ But this is only a popular explanation. Obviously it is connected with similar lamp floatations in other S. E. Asian countries like Cambodia and Burma. The Cambodian counterpart is an offering to departed ancestors and a ceremonial send-off to the ancestors after their visit to their descendents and partaking of the feast offered by them (Cf. Hindu Śrāddha).² China has a Lantern festival on the first full-moon day. But it is in Japan, where there is specialised ancestor-worship, that we see most clearly the counterpart of the Mahālāya and the Dipāvali when once a year the ancestors make a visit to their old habitations, and to help them, when they descend as well as ascend again, lights are placed on hills, lamps are lit all around, families flock to the cemeteries with lanterns in their hands or float them on the waters. The Japanese lamps-festival is called Bon Matsuri.⁵

On the 17th of Thot, the first Egyptian month, the priests kindled before the statues in the sanctuaries and sepulchres the fire for the use of the Gods for the coming twelve months. This was followed by the

---


³. See Japanese Festivals by Helen Bauer and Sherwin Carquist. Charles E. Tuttle Co., Tokyo, 1965, 1974, pp. 59–61. Rice-balls comparable to Hindu pīṇḍa are offered to the spirits and as in Hindu Tarpana in which the names of ancestors are recited, ancestors’ names are added to the lanterns that are floated on the waters.
whole country being lit up from end to end, even the poorest family placing a new lamp in front of its door, fed by oil mixed with salt, and spending the whole night with eating and gossip. The idea was to help the souls of the dead supposed to visit their old homes. Says Frazer (The Golden Bough, 'the Rituals of Osiris'):

"This universal illumination of the houses on one night of the year suggests that the festival may have been a commemoration not merely of the dead Osiris but of the dead in general, in other words, that it may have been a Night of All Souls. For, it is a wide-spread belief that the souls of the dead revisit their old homes on the one night of the year; and on that solemn occasion people prepare for the reception of the ghosts by laying out food for them to eat and lighting lamps to guide them on their dark road from and to the grave. According to Frazer's calculation, the date of this festival of lamps would be about the middle of November.

The Candlemas is an ancient popular pagan festival of lights, which early Christianity vainly tried to protest against but eventually took over with a Christian orientation. The Jewish festival of lights is called Chanukkah or Hanukkah. We have a parallel also in the Lemuria of the Romans in honour of the lemures or ghosts of the dead who were devoid of kith and kin and had inadequate obsequial rites.¹ In the Hindu Tarpana we have a final water-libation to all those who have no kith and kin—

¹ Frazer, GB.
and similarly in the omnibus libations of the Mahālaya season referred to above, we include a class of Pitrīs called Kārynayapitrīs.

In Nepal, on the Dhanatrayod-assṭ preceding the Dīpāvali-Caturdassṭ, along with Lakṣmī pūjā, they offer balls of rice (pindās) to crows and also honour dogs. From these two acts, the day is called Kākatrayodassṭ and Kukkuratrayarodassṭ. In our Śrāddha, the pinda offered to the pitrīs is given to the crows and the Śrāddha is deemed well-performed if the crows take the pinda. As for the honouring of the dogs, it is probably because of their association with Bhairava.

Probably, the different observances now seen in the festival-complex of Dīpāvali go to Vedic times when during this season, some pāka-yajñas and other yajñas were observed as rejoicings at the passing away of the darkness and the rains, and at the break of light, the onset of Autumn, the resumption of cultivation and commerce and the activities of gain and pleasures. The lamps of Dīpāvali light the path not only of our ancestors, but also of those living, shining forth as symbols of the eternal prayer of the Soul "Tamaso mā jyotir gamaya".

1. See page 419, The Newars, op. cit. On page 329, however, the same book gives the date as Caturthī.

2. The Nirayaamṛta has a verse to this effect, addressed to the Dīpa of the Dīpāvali:

वेषं ज्योतिषं विविष्कर्णितकासः ।
सर्वं ज्योतिषं ज्योति: दीपम्योति: स्त्रिय(?)ते नमः ॥
The Rāsa Yātrā or Rāsa Pūrṇimā

The Rāsa Yātrā or Rāsa Pūrṇimā is celebrated in Kārttika from the 10th of the bright half to the full moon. As the name signifies, the Rāsa dance such as Kṛṣṇa danced with the Gopīs, forms the chief feature of this celebration. The festival takes after the description on full-moon night of the Śarat, in the Śrīmad Bhāgavata Purāṇa of Kṛṣṇa’s Rāsakṛśa on the sands of the Yamuna (X–A. 29–33).

Kārttika

It was mentioned above when dealing with Dīpāvalī that in South India, the actual festival of lamps is celebrated on the full-moon night of the Kārttika month. In Tamil it is called Kārttikai Dīpam and there are references to it in Tamil epic poems like the Śilappatikāram and Jīvakacintāmani showing its antiquity in the Tamil country. On the full-moon day at dusk, housewives light a large number of small earthen lamps and arrange them in rows all over their houses. These rows of lamps are arranged in the Temples also, inside as well as on the high towers. In Tamilnad, the chief lamp-festival is at the famous sacred Śiva shrine of Aruṇācala (Tiru-Aṇṇāmalai), 119 miles South-west of Madras where a huge bon-fire is lit on the hills adjoining the temple. This festival called Aṇṇāmalai Dīpam draws a great concourse of devotees from far and near.

Before we go to the other associations and traditions behind this festival, we must mention a few details observed in the homes as part of the celebration. Flattened rice (Prthuka) Avil in Tamil) and fried rice, like the now familiar pop-corn (Pori in Tamil) mixed with
molasses and made into small lumps, are offered to the deities and eaten by the members of the family. This has a connection with the agricultural produce available at this part of the year and we shall see it again a little later under Abhyūṣakhādikā.

A further activity in which the boys at the homes indulge in the early part of this night is the small bonfires which they make with a bundle of reeds in their hands, which they light and make them glow further and spark by throwing on them the dust of Guggulu (bdellium). They also prepare a kind of firebrand with a sack of powdered charcoal tied with a long string to a forked stick, light it and wheel it round so that it produces a circle of sparks of fire (Alāta-cakra). This may be the brandishing of a fire-brand for driving Ill-luck or Alakṣmī away, which occurs in other festivals too; or it may be a miniature reproduction at home of the large bon-fire arranged for, on this night, at the Śiva temples.

The story told about this bon-fire in Śiva temples is that of Śiva burning the three demons (Tripura-s) whereby Śiva came to be known as Tripurārī. The story is very ancient and in fact the most prominent of Śiva’s exploits, which formed the theme of one of the two earliest plays in Sanskrit, the Dīma called Tripurādāha, mentioned by Bharata. A stack of some girth and height is set up outside the temple as an effigy of the three demons, the Śiva bronze idol in the temple is brought out and in His presence, the stack is lit. It is called Sokkappānai in Tamil. The effigy of the Tripura Asuras
burns for a time and then the Deity is taken round and finally into the temple.

Sometimes a deeper significance is also seen in the fire, namely that it represents the column of fire in the form of which Śiva manifested himself in the well-known Lingodbhava story.

That this is not a regional festival in the South but had wide provenance is known from a festival called Tripurotsava or Tripuradāhotsava described in the Nibandhas under Kārttika Pūrṇima. Hemādri mentions this as Tripurasūdana-vrata (Vrata, ii. p. 525). The story of Viṣṇu subduing the Asura King Mahābali is also connected with the Kārttika. ‘This may also ultimately go to one or the other of the bon-fire festivals of the different peoples of the ancient world.

The Kaumudīmahotsava

The Kaumudīmahotsava is another festival which enjoyed great vogue in ancient times. It is featured in the play Mudrārākṣasa of Viṣṇukhadatta (III. 9-11). The play has only a few details, the decorations in the city, the beautiful full moon and the men and women, including court ezans, who come out in large numbers in the streets to enjoy themselves. A more elaborate description of these details is found in Āryaśūra’s Jātakamālā, stories 13 and 32, where the festival is called just Kaumudī. Śrīharṣa’s play Priyadarśikā (III. 13/14) and the so-called ‘Kaumudīmahotsava’, the anonymous play published in the Dakshīna Bharati Series, Madras, make the festival the occasion for staging plays. In the Kāma Sūtras (III. 3/211), it is called
simply *Kaumudyutsava* and the *Jayamangalā* there (p. 213) adds that it falls in *Kārttika* and on that occasion maiden worship moonlight in a *Maṇḍala*, evidently drawn in an open place, a worship similar to what the Chief Queen does in the *Vikramorvaśīya* (Act III). It is celebrated on the *Kārttika-Paurṇamī*.

According to the *Bhaviṣyottara* extracted by Hemādri, the *Kaumudīmahotsava* is to be started on the 14th of the dark fortnight of *Kārttika*. After bath in early morning, *Tarpana* or offer of water-libation to Dharma-raja, god of righteousness and death, is to be made. In the evening lights must be lit in rows in temples, monasteries, houses and halls. It is said that, with these lights, Lakṣmī, the goddess of brightness and prosperity, is awakened.¹

The *Nilamata*² calls the goddess worshipped as *Karīṣini*,³ which is only one of the names of Lakṣmī.

The next day is the New Moon day when there is *Pitrārpana*, offering of water and sesame to the manes. In the afternoon of that day the King announces that people may be as merry as they desire. At once, the festivities begin and houses and streets are decorated and music and dance start. People sally forth in their best attire and keep playing dice all night. At midnight the King goes through the city in great pomp and

1. For a story of ill-luck being brought to an end by the worship of Lakṣmī on this night, see *Nilamaṇi Chakravarthi*, *JASB*. NS. XXVI (1930), pp. 389-91.
2. The *Nilamata* links the *Kaumudī* with a local legend of the victory of Nikumbha over the Piśācas.
3. Śi. 412 of *Śrīśūkta*, *Rv. Khila*, 'Nityapuṣṭām Karīṣiniṁ.'
performs the act of ceremoniously casting out of his city the spirit of ill-luck or adversity called Alakṣmī.¹

In the morning following, the King honours with presents poets, courtiers, artists and sportsmen. He then orders wrestlers and dancers to start their shows. There are bull-fights,² buffalo fights, elephant fights, men’s duels, all of which the King enjoys from his balcony. At dusk, a Durgāhoma, offerings in fire for the Goddess Durgā, takes place after erecting in all the important places, on the front of the fort, trees and pillars, the images of the goddess Mārgapālī or guardian of the roads. Just before this worship of Durgā and Mārgapālī, there is to be a procession of bulls, cattle and men marching past the Mārgapālī. In the night the figure of Bali, the virtuous and devout Asura King, is drawn on the floor in five colours and worshipped. The rest of the night is enjoyed with stories, dances and dramas. Gifts are made in Bali’s name to please Viṣṇu. This is also called Dīpotsava because the lighting of rows of lamps marks the beginning of the festival. The King is obliged to conduct this to keep his country free from disease.

The Nilamata (388 ff.) which gives the local orientation of Nikumbha’s victory over the Piśācas as being celebrated during this Āsvayuk Kaumudī festival, gives the following features: decoration of houses, bath and fast, worship of deities, homa, keeping awake during

---

1. This driving out of Alakṣmī at midnight (ardharātre alakṣmī-nissāraṇa) is said to be done on Mārgaśīrṣa Amāvāsyā in Caturvarga-cintāmaṇī (pp. 353–9).
2. See Kṛtyasārasamuccaya, (pp. 23–24).
the night with music, dance, drama etc., bath and feast next morning, playing with bodies smeared with mire, casting mire on others and uttering to each other obscene sexual things. The last, Gāli, is a noteworthy feature and as Kalhana shows Āśvayug-gāli (VII. 15-51) had passed into a proverbial phrase in Kashmir.

According to the Skanda account extracted in the Kṛtyakalpataru (GOS. C. Rājadharma, pp. 182-3), the night is also called Devarātri, sacred to Rudra and destructive of Asuras (Devaratrim ca Devasya Rudra-syāsuranāśinim). In addition to the festive enjoyments of the people with dress, decorations, music, dance etc., worship with all kinds of offerings, including lamps of different shapes, is to be made to Śiva. Cattle are to be fed, as also Brahmanas. The celebration is compulsory and those who fail to perform it are to be punished by the King. The King too, making himself pure, should worship Rudra, bathing the idol daily with different materials; including holy ash.

Kaumudi-jāgara

For Āśvayuk-full Moon, a festival of Lakṣmī called Kaumudi-jāgara is mentioned. Its name, as well as its popular form, Kojāgara Purṇimā, refers to people keeping awake during the night. Lakṣmī is believed to go round and check who is keeping awake—'Ko jāgarti?' Purāṇas like Skanda, Agni, Padma and Bhaviṣya and authors or Smyti-digests like Hemadri and Raghunandana describe it. Its description in some texts shows its overlapping with the Kaumudi-mahotsava. Indeed some texts equate the two.

f. 23
Kārttika Pratipat or Dyūta Pratipat

Mention was made under Dipāvali of the playing of dice as one of its features according to some sources. Actually the first day, the Pratipat, after the New Moon day (Amāvāsyā), is called Kārttika Pratipat or Dyūta Pratipat, Indra, Lakṣmī as also Balī, the Asura King according to some texts, are to be worshipped. Playing dice is the special feature of this celebration, whereby it is known as Dyūta Pratipat and Caturaṅga Krīḍana. This gambling is said to be in honour of Lakṣmī and Bali. There is a special tract on this. the 'Kārttika-śukla-pratipad-dyūtakrīḍā-vidhiḥ'.

The Harikrīḍāyana

This occurs on the Dvādaśī after the two above noted festivals and lasts for four days. An image of Hari in the Narasimha form, in precious metal and studded with gems, is to be immersed in a cup of honey and water and then taken out and worshipped. The reason why we have included this here is that, according to Hemādri (CC. Vrata, ii. p. 376), there are to be at this celebration sports with elephants, Hastikrīḍā. The connection of elephant sports with Narasimha-worship is hardly clear; evidently there is coincidence on the same day or days of two unrelated celebrations.

The Samghāṭaka Vrata

This falls on the first day of the bright half of Kārttika and is in honour of Śiva. The golden images of of man and woman set on a pedestal are worshipped

and the night spent in music and dance. In the morning Brāhmans are to be feasted and the images presented to them. This is for securing alround domestic felicity. Some sources mention this day as Dyūta-pratipad and others as Bali-pratipad, the chief feature of which is the games of dice whereby Lakṣmī and Bali are gratified. Other texts, as noted before, tag on the Dyūta–or Bali–pratipad to the Kaumudī-mahotsava.

The Abhyūṣakhādikā

The Abhyūṣakhādikā mentioned in the Kāma Sūtras (I. 4) occurs in this season according to Śāradātanaya. It refers to the eating of a special seasonal preparation, i.e. of fried grains, as explained by Bhoja¹ or roasted fruits according to the Jayamaṅgalā.² In the South, as already noted under Kārttika Dīpa, we make a special preparation of fried grains and eat them and offer them to visitors on that night.

Mārgapālī

The Mārgapālī comes off in Kārttika Śukla Pratipad. A long rope made of grass, reeds etc. with a lot of hangings and trappings on it is prepared and hung from a high tree or post in the East. In the evening, the king is to lead his elephants, horses etc. towards this rope and cross it, with Brāhmans and other retinue following him. The object is to be free from illness and secure welfare and happiness. We have already noticed the Mārgapālī under the Kaumudī-mahotsava and Dīpāvalī. The Mārgapālī had evidently got attracted to the bigger Kaumudī and Dīpa utsavas.

¹ S.K.Ā., p. 579. ² K.S. I. iv., p. 56.
A variation of this, described in the Ādityapurāṇa, as quoted in the Nirṇayasindhu, is called Vaṣṭikākar-ṣaṇa and is a Tug of War. The same kind of rope is used and is tugged by the members of the royal house on one side and the commoners on the other. If the former win, it is an indication of victories in war during the year. Vaṣṭikā, which is an unrecorded word, means evidently a ‘rope’.

Some Other Śarat Pastimes

Other sports that Śaradātanaya mentions for the Autumnal month when the full moon, the full ponds with their lotuses and swans and the sand-banks in the rivers whose streams have now become thin, afford great sources of pleasure for lovers, are Candrikālālana, Hamsālāvalokana and the Sarit-pulina-keli. The first is the fondling on the fine moonlight as it falls on the earth or flooring; the second is sitting and watching the sports of swans on the lakes; and the third is games on the sands of rivers. We may recall the Jyotsnā-krīḍā described by Someśvara and dealt with above.

The Navānna and The Makara Saṅkrānti

The first day of the month of Mārgaśīrṣa is to be celebrated with the festival of tasting the first fruits of the season, of the produce of the gardens and the fields. This Navānna is the secular counterpart of the Vedic rite of Āgrayaṇa which is an offering to the gods of the first fruits of the harvest before they are used for household consumption. In the South this is joined to the observance of the next month, Makara Saṅkrānti when the Sun enters the capricorn and turns
on its northward course (Uttarāyaṇa). With white rice-powder (Dhūli-citra, Kōlam), an image is drawn of the Sun on his single-wheeled chariot and all the fresh harvest, preparations of sweetened rice, soup mixed with a large variety of vegetables, turmeric, ginger, sugarcane etc. are offered to him for, on him depends all cultivation. The eating of sugarcane which is now in plenty has been mentioned as a separate pastime called Ikṣubhaksikā. See Kāśikā on VI.II.73. In Buddhist literature (Karmavaca 68. 19), an Ikṣudvādāsī is mentioned in which pieces of sugarcane are offered to others. To the Tamils, who call this whole festival Poṅgal, meaning ‘full and overflowing’, this is a very significant festival and the boiling of the pot on the oven on this day is symbolic of the overflowing fullness that they would enjoy throughout the year. The poorer people cast away their old mud pots and buy new ones and presents are made by masters to the agriculturists and other workers. On the next day, called the Poṅgal of the cattle – Māttupoṅgal – the cattle are worshipped and in the evening there is a procession of decorated bulls and cows. In the morning, the women and young girls of the household lay small balls of food for the crows and other birds, – called in Tamil Kākāppuḍi-Kanuppudi meaning ‘a little handful for crows’.

1. The Japanese Toji or Winter Solstice corresponding to this Makara Saṅkramaṇa is also marked by offerings to ancestors and the eating of pumpkins. (P. 209, Japanese Festivals, op. cit.)

2. The significance of this is obscure but an explanation that can be suggested is that it is a thanks-giving to the birds

[fn: contd. on p. 182.]
visit other elderly ladies and take their good wishes and blessings, which is done symbolically with the turmeric, the mark of unwidowed married life, being rubbed on the forehead of the younger lady by the elder.

The offer of small rice balls on green leaves by women to crows is intriguing. It is interesting and revealing to note that in lower Himalayas, during Makara Sāṅkrānti, little images of birds are made in flour and baked in butter and are hung round the necks of children as amulets of good fortune. The next day, they are taken and thrown to crows and other birds to take away all evil.

The Makara Sankrānti has been held as a very sacred day for the gratification of the ancestors, Pitṛs, by baths, offerings of water-libations (Tarpana) and performance of Śrāddha. Texts mention especially the use and offering of Tīla, sesamum seeds, in several forms,—mixed in the water one bathes in, cooked into small balls with gur, given straight as gifts and so on. This element gets emphasised particularly in Deccan and the day itself is called in Mahārāṣṭra Tīla-Sankrānti and Tīla-gul. It is well known that Tīla is always used in the rites for Pitṛs, as against Yava for Devas.

---

fn. contd. from p. 181 ]

which had kindly spared the crops for the harvest, without destroying them. The young girls were generally keeping watch at the fields and driving away the birds, Śāli-gopyāḥ. In the Japanese Food Festivals, at the end of the growing season, at which scare-crows of all kinds hung up to frighten birds, are collected and a ceremony is held for them. See p. 94, Japanese Festivals, op. cit.
In Bengal, women tie a piece of straw to all domestic utensils, for the increase of agricultural produce. The Tamils tie whole plants of turmeric and ginger round the pots or vessels in which the food offering, the Poṅgal, is cooked.

Wilson mentions that the Romans had a festival for the entry of the Sun into Capricorn and that this festival, which was prevalent among other European peoples also, was actually a pre-Christian Sun-festival. He says:¹

"The long course of ages which has elapsed has necessarily impaired the evidence of a perfect concordance between the ceremonies with which the nations of antiquity commemorated the sun’s northern journey; yet no reasonable doubt can be entertained that they did agree in celebrating that event with practices, if not precisely the same, yet of a very similar character; and that traces of such conformity are still to be discovered in the unaltered ritual of the Hindus and the popular, though ill-understood and fast-expiring practice of the Christian world,—affording a curious and interesting proof of the permanency of those institutions which have their foundation in the immutable laws of nature and in the common feelings of mankind."

Hemanta

The Hemanta season now follows. The first fall of snow is a festival in Kashmir. The Nīlamata describes this festival in vv. 477 ff. Mt. Himavān is first worshipped and then fresh wine taken by those who are

---

¹ JRAS. op. cit. pp. 73-5.
accustomed to drink. Goddess Śyāmā is worshipped. With warm clothing, groups of people sit out on snow and enjoy feast and music and dance by courtesans (484). Śyāmā is the personification of the grape-creeper (Drākṣā) and there was a special festival of its worship in the wine garden with men and women gaily dressed and with feast, music and dance. (NM. 830-3).

In the Hemanta in general, in other parts of the country, some festivals are celebrated. Śāradātanaya mentions (1) the visit to temples where the annual swing festival is done during this season—Devatā-dolā-valokana; (2) attending drinking parties, pāṇa-goS̄thiṣ, of which we have descriptions in poems; and (3) witnessing cock-fights and other bird-fights—Kriḍā-sakunta-saṅghāta. Vatsyayana’s list of sixty-four arts includes the conducting of cock-fights, quail-fights and ram-fights.¹ In later Bhāṇa-literature, which we shall notice below, the cock-fights are regularly described. As this is the season when there is snow and chill, there is a special festival mentioned in which people divert themselves by basking in the early sun-light of the morning—Bālātapavinoda. Another amusement is the spending of the time with the parrots and teaching them to talk—Śukādyālāpābhyaśakrīḍā. This last one is mentioned more then once in the Kāma Sūtras I.iii.16 among the sixty-four arts, and I.iv.21 in the after-lunch diversions of the Nāgaraka. Among things he has in his house and garden are mentioned the cages of the birds, Kriḍāsakuni-pañjarāni, I.iv.13. The most familiar

¹ Cf. Kālidāsa, Malavikāgnimitra I. 15-16—भवति | पश्याम उरश्र-सम्प्रत्तम् |
references to the Śuka and Sārika in classical literature are the one in Kālidāsa’s Meghadūta 82, the Yaksī spending her time talking to the Sārika in the cage, in Śrīharṣa’s play Ratnāvalī, Act II, where the Sārika plays a part in the development of the plot, the parrot who narrates the stories in the Śukasaptati and above all, the learned Śuka Vaiśampayana of Bāna’s Kādambarī.

The Kundacaturthī

Hemādri mentions on a fourth of the Māgha month a Kundacaturthī,¹ which is different from the Kundacaturthī we noticed under the Spring. In the present Kunda-caturthī in Māgha the King presents corn, vegetables, other foodstuffs and vessels to maidens in honour of the Mother Goddess. The King observes a fast on this day. This is called Kundacaturthī, evidently because Devī is worshipped here with Kunda flowers. Hemādri, quoting the Brahma Purāṇa, notices this date as Gaurīcaturthī in which Devī is worshipped chiefly with Kunda flowers, for securing Saubhāgya (CC. Vrata, i. p. 531). The Nārada Purāṇa also mentions this worship with Kunda flowers of Gaurī and the Yoginis (I. 113. 80–6). The Kundacaturthī in Māgha given in the Devī Purāṇa (Hemādri, Vrata, i. p. 525–6) is evidently the same, although the use of Kunda flowers is not mentioned there. In his Bhujabalani bandha (jy-dh.), in the chapter on the observances relating to the twelve months, Bhoja gives for Māgha Śukla Caturthī, some worship which is not clear in the ms. but has some

1. The Kunda-caturthī is marked for this date in the Drgganița-pancânga in the South, but the festival is not observed.

f. 24
reference to Śrī or Lakṣmī and adds that on the next day, the Pañcamī, Kaundī is to be worshipped with Kunda flowers, for the sake of prosperity. He appends a note that Kaundī is Sarasvatī.

The references given above do not offer a full picture of the Kunda-caturthī. There is luckily a verse extracted in the anthology Subhāṣitaratnakoṣa of Vidyākara (HOS. p. 56) verse 306, which mentions the Kundā-caturthi-maha and supplies some more details: it is observed by women; it begins with their bath and when they are at it, they make duelct sounds of ‘Ulūlu’ and these sounds are more pleasing to young men than even the women’s activities in the worship they do, in the dress and adornment they put on or in their getting ready the sweet-meats for the occasion:

However, the mention here of the object of worship as ‘Kunda’, not Devī or Sarasvatī as in the sources noted previously, is puzzling. One of the meanings of Kunda, according to the Kośas, is Mukunda or Viṣṇu. In the hymn of the thousand Names of Viṣṇu (Viṣṇusahasra-nāma), Kunda is found as one of His Names. But

1. Śt. 100: कुमुदः कुन्दरः कुन्दः | No satisfactory explanation of the name Kunda is found in the commentaries on this hymn.
why should a Deity having several wellknown names be referred to by an obscure name?

Śrīpāñcamī

While noticing above the Kundacaturthī, reference was made to Bhoja’s verse on that festival. Although Bhoja takes Kaundī as Sarasvatī, he mentions also the worship of Śrī or Lakṣmī on the Caturthī and adds at the end the name Śrīpāñcamī. The Śrīpāñcamī is dealt with by Hemādri as the worship of Lakṣmī who manifested Herself in the churning of the milky ocean by the Devas and Asuras. Just as the Devas regained their power after this churning, one worshipping Lakṣmī on this day will become prosperous. In Bengal, although Lakṣmī is also worshipped, it is the worship of Sarasvatī and the materials of knowledge and writing, a regular Sarasvatī-Pūja, that is most prominent. This, therefore, approximates to the Kaundī-Sarasvatī worship of Bhoja. In fact, it comes near the season of Vasanta Navarātri, a festival in honour of Durgā, Lakṣmī and Sarasvatī.

In only one text, the Varṣakṛtyadipaka, (pp. 287–8), the Śrīpāñcamī is given as the worship of the god of love, Kāma, and his spouse Rati, thus making it the Vasantotsava. The authority for it is given as the Purāṇa-samuccaya. After the worship of Kāma and Rati and the feast, musicians, dancers and actors should be given presents; and the singing of Rāga Vasanta by a Brahman musician should be listened to.

Vasantapañcamī

This forms part of the series of celebrations of the advent of Spring, culminating in the Holi. As noted
above, it had coalesced with the Śṛīpaṅcamī. Gaiety, light coloured dress and kite-flying mark the celebration. Kite-flying forms a standard theme done in an elaborate manner in the Kathak dance of the North. The game includes competition between rival fliers and the attempts at the cutting of the strings of each other’s kites. Besides the above forms of Kite-flying, in Tamilnad, a large Kite, with a bow strung with a gut, is tied to the top of a tree and in the wind, this Kite keeps on making a soft sweet sound like that of the Garuḍa-eagle, and hence called after that bird. In some parts of the north, the wandering bards called Bhāts present each other, in the morning of this day, mango blossoms,¹ which are harbingers of Spring.

*Malladvādaśī*

The twelfth day in the Mārgaśīra month is called the *Malladvādaśī*, i.e., the day of the wrestlers. Hemādri says that wrestling is to take place on this day. It was originated by Kṛṣṇa on the banks of the Yamunā under the banian tree called the Bhāṇḍīra. He wrestled and danced with his shepherd mates. People ate, drank, made fun and pulled each other down. The *Bhaviṣyottara* says that wrestlers especially should observe this day and worship the great wrestler Kṛṣṇa, who killed the wicked wrestler-giants, Caṇūra, Muṣṭika, and his own uncle Kamsa.

Malla-yuddha as such has been dealt with above under the Epics, Buddhist writings and the thesaurus of Someśvara.

---

Kātyāyani Vrata

An important celebration of the Hemanta season, in its first month of Mārgaśīrṣa, had gained a special prominence in South India and Tamil literature, and a form of this had been in vogue till recently. On the Sanskrit side it has its description in the Bhāgavata Purāṇa where it is called Kātyāyani Vrata (X. i. 22. 1–6):

हेमन्ते प्रथमे मासि नन्दग्रजकुमारिका।
चेस्हह्विवंते सुरजाना: कायायन्यचेतनतमयः॥

The Vrata was observed by the Gopīs for obtaining Kṛṣṇa as their lord. They got up early, collected together and with each other’s arms twined together, they went to the Yamunā, singing of Kṛṣṇa. They bathed at sunrise, raised an image of Kātyāyani with wet sand, worshipped and prayed to Her that Kṛṣṇa might become their lord.

आङ्ग्लाम्रमासि काळिन्या जलान्ते चोदिते5शुरुः।
कृत्वा प्रतिकृति देवीमान्तु: तप सैकतीम्॥
× × ×
काल्यासनि महामाये महायोगिनिघीरंवरि।
नन्दग्रज्ञुलं देहि पति मे कृषि ते नम॥
× × ×
उपस्तुत्याय गोत्रः: स्वरूपोन्यायब्रह्मायहः।
कृष्णानैवेद्धयात्यां: कालिन्यां स्नातामप्रहमस्॥

They observed this Vrata for the whole month of Mārgaśīrṣa—एवं मासं वर्ते चेवः।

A special sanctity has always been there for Mārgaśīrṣa. The Gītā says: मायानां मार्गशीर्षाः (X. 35). This is due to the Lord waking up at this time from His
four-month mystic slumber, yoga-nidrā. The day of His rise is called Utthāna Ekādaśī which is noted as a holy day in the Purāṇas, Nibandhas, and almanacs of all parts of the country. Mārgaśīrṣa is therefore the dawn and morning of the Lord and even as the sages sing His praise and greet Him\(^1\), devout persons, Bhāgavatas, bathe in the small hours of the morning and go in groups round the local temple (called Giripradaksīna), singing devotional songs (Bhajans) and formulæ of strings of the Lord’s Names and qualities (Nāmakīrtana or Nāmaghoṣa). The Śmārtas of Tamilnad are especially devoted to this Bhajana-tradition.

Akin to this is the singing and exposition of two special devotional classics in Tamil, one Vaiṣṇava and the other Śaiva, the Tiruppāvai by the women-mystic Āṇḍal who sought the Lord of Śrīraṅgam as her husband, and Tiruvempāvai\(^2\) of the great Tamil Saint and psalmist, Māṇikkavācakar, centering round the sacred shrine of Aruṇācala. Both these poems are based on the symbolism of the bridal love of the individual soul for the Supreme Soul and the popular festival of girls (maiden) getting up early in the morning, calling out each other to get up and going together for the bath, singing the glory of the Lord whom they desire for themselves. The links of this and the Kātyāyanī Vrata of the Bhāgavata are clear. Pāvai meaning ‘Doll’ or Image, which forms the central word in the names of both the above Tamil


2. The recital of this poem and a connected Swing-festival conducted under royal auspices by the Indian Brahman priests has been in vogue in Bangkok (Thailand).
hymns is the same as the image of Kātyāyanī made of wet-sand mentioned in the Bhāgavata as worshipped by the Gopīs. The observance therefore takes the additional names Pāvai-nōmbu (the Vrata of the mini-image) and Mārgali-nīr-ādal (the Mārgaśīra bathings). Sometimes this is also called Tai-nīr-ādal, the bathings being named here after the next month, Tiṣya. As the observance starts on the Mārgaśīra day with the full-moon in the constellation Ārdrā (Tiru-ādirai in Tamil), and as the calculation of the new month starts either from the new moon or the full moon, these two names came into vogue. The more interesting fact is that among the early Sangham classics themselves, the Pari-pādal describes this celebration and one of its names found here Āmbā-ādal is a clear evidence of its being in honour of Devī. In both the Tamil hymns mentioned above, it is said that the maiden pray for rains and the prosperity of the earth. When we take into consideration the fact that the oldest Tamil Grammar Tolkāppiyam mentions a class of song-poems called Pāvai-p-pāṭṭu, it would appear that the two Pāvai masterpieces of Āṇḍāl and Māṇikkavācakar really go to an ancient tradition of rites and observances in honour of Mother-Goddess, with miniature images of Her, for the sake of rains, fertility and plenty.

The Paripādal—description, referred to above, gives a picture of how this Tai-nīr-ādal was observed by maiden on the banks of the Vaihai river in Madurai, the Pāṇḍya capital. The description includes Brahmin elders

1. According to the Yāpparumkala-vṛtti, the Jains too had their own Pāvai-song-poems. See Tamil Encyclopaedia VI. p. 51.
performing fire-rites on the river-bank and the young girls, after their bath, basking and drying their clothes in the warmth of the fires worshipped by the Brahmins.

It is this observance on the Ārdrā full-moon day, comprising chiefly of maiden bathing at early dawn, that has been current among Kerala Nambūdri maiden as Tiruvādirai-k-kali. See above p. 97, where the young women playing on water as on a drum on this occasion has been mentioned. In Tamilnad, the Tiruvādirai coincides with the festival for Śiva whose constellation is Ārdrā; two chief features of this are the visit to the shrine of Lord Naṭarāja (Ārdrādarśana) and his worship at homes with a special preparation, called Kāli (made of rice-flour, molasses and spices) with a mixed vegetable soup. The preparation of similar sweet food with milk etc. is seen in the above mentioned Tamil hymns and in the Kerala Tiruvādirai-k-kali and is met with also in an inscription of Rājarāja Cola.¹

A form in which this had come to modern times and was in vogue till recently,—I had seen it in my boyhood days—is what was called Pasuvan², Javantari Makar-nombu, the first word in the last standing for the month-name Makara. The Pasuvan image represented Kāmadhenu which was worshipped. Groups of girls in colourful attire, with short coloured sticks went about doing Kol-āṭam (Daṇḍa-rāsaka), striking each other's sticks and executing many dance-patterns in their criss-

¹. See M. Raghava Iyengar’s article (no. 3) on this observance in the collection of his research papers (Āraiccitthohudi), 1938, pp. 185–203.

². See above p. 95 under Pāncāḷanuyāna.
cross and circular movements. They also perform a similar dance with tapes hanging from a central disc above and in the course of their movements plait and unplait the tapes. This is called *Pinnal Kol-āṭtam* in Tamil and *Goph Venī* in Marathi¹, and is similar to the May Pole dance.

*The Holi*

We may notice lastly a festival which completes the cycle of the year and brings us back to the Spring festival of the God of Love with which we began. In the month of Phālguṇa, the signs of the coming Spring are already seen. The chief festival which occurs at this time on the full-moon day is the Holi or Holikā or Holākā, which is even now a great holiday all over the North and is celebrated with great mirth and freedom. In the Moghul times, it was celebrated with great enthusiasm in the courts. Abul Fazl,² as well as foreign travellers during the Moghul times, describe it. In the Muslim accounts it is called *Id-i-Gulabi* and *Ab-i-Pashi*. The chief feature of its celebration in the Muslim courts is the presentation and exchange of bottles of Rose water. The north Indian music compo-

1. During the time of King Serfoji (1798–1832 A. D.) of Tanjore, a book on this was compiled in Marathi *Goph Venī Paddhati* (published by Sarasvati Mahal Library, Tanjore), describing 21 varieties of this Plait-dance. As these types of dances are now included in the School Curriculum, there are illustrated Tamil books on these dances.

2. He notes it as a festival of the lower classes, perhaps because they indulge in its activities with greater abandon and indecorous practices.
sitions called *Hori* and *Holi* derive from the songs sung by the common folk during the Holi festival.

On the history and significance of the Holi, there is a good deal of information, pointing to many strands in its complex formation. It is a very old celebration being mentioned in the *Athrava Pariśīṭas* as already noted and in the *Kāma Sūtras* (I. IV 42)\(^1\). There are also two verses in the *Gāthāsaptaśati* (IV. 12, 69) in which the throwing of powder and fragrant water by lovers on each other is described and the festival is called *Phālgunotsava*. That it had its vogue among the people and not in the primary sacred texts\(^2\) is seen in the discussion of this festival in a special section of the Māmaṃśa called *Holākādhikaraṇa* I. 3(7), 15. In his *Bhāṣya* here, Śabaravāmin observes that *Holākā* is observed only by the easterners.\(^5\) Kane\(^4\) notes an earlier reference to it in the *Kāṭhaka Gṛhya*, 73.1, where Holākā is given as worshipped on Rakṣa or the full-moon night according to some commentators.\(^5\)

As for the legends of the Holi, also called *Phālguni*, we shall take as our basis the one in the *Bhavi-śyottara Purāṇa* extracted by Hemādri (CC. Vrata, ii. pp. 184–90): When King Raghu was ruling in Ayodhyā, a demoness named ṇheṇḍhā (spelt also ṇheṇḍhā and

---

1. The mention of Holākā is found only in some editions of the *KS*.
3. तामादः होलका देव: प्राप्तेऽरेष कल्यानः |
5. Other commentators interpret this reference differently.


Dhunḍhā) was infesting the city. She is mentioned as the daughter of the Rakṣasa Mālin. Men and women and particularly the children gathered together and collected a heap of wood, lumps of dried cowdung, dry leaves etc. and made a mound in the centre of a decorated enclosure. They then set fire to it and went round the fire thrice, singing, laughing, talking freely (ativādinaḥ), using filthy words including the names of the male and female organs in their local languages and making noices by clap of hands and striking their mouths with their hands, and showering abuses on the evil spirit Dhenḍhā. One of the noises made is ‘Aḍaḍā’, and the words Cold-Hot’, (Śitoṣṇa), are also uttered, evidently because it is the Rtu-sandhi, the last of cold days and the first of the warm days. Unable to bear all this abuse Dhenḍhā is said to fall into fire and perish. ‘Aḍaḍā’ is said to be the ‘mantra’ which drives Dhenḍhā away. Dhenḍhā had the disrepute of carrying away children and therefore parents guarded the children on this day. This also explains the large part children play in the bon-fire of Dhenḍhā. The bon-fire and Homa are said to be for the weal of the world and the destruction of the wicked ones and the removal of maladies.

To the above outline, we may add a few variations and additional details mentioned in other sources:

The Puruṣārthacintāmaṇi (pp. 308–9) and the extracts from Purānic and other sources quoted there mention that in forenoon of the day, there is to be cattle-sports (Gokrīḍā). The Varṣakṛtyadīpikā quotes the Jyotirnibandha to say that the fire for lighting the heap
of rubbish is to be brought by children from a caṇḍāla’s house where there has been a childbirth:

चण्डालस्वतिकागेहात् शिवशारितविहिता ।

In the midst of the effigy erected for Dhenḍhā, a five-coloured banner is to be set up.

In a South Indian collection Vināyakādisarvapūjāpaddhati the Holākā and her worship are connected with Parāśurāma; effigies of scorpions and other reptiles and worms made of molasses are to be thrown into the fire for Dhenḍhā.

On the next day, the following details are to be gone through according to the different texts mentioned above: In the morning the ash of the burnt Holikā is taken and smeared over their bodies by the people and they bathe at noon. In one text it is said that the fire for the next day’s cooking of food is to be taken from the pyre of Dhenḍhā and that thereby people secure freedom from troubles throughout the year. According to local practices, local games are also to be indulged in.

Another account assimilates the story of Holākā to the story of the demon King Hiranyaakaśipu and his young son Prahlāda who was devoted to Viṣṇu. Holākā is Hiranya’s sister and at his instance, she tortures the boy; taking the boy with a view to kill him, she enters fire, but the fire consumes her and leaves the boy unscathed. Here also, the motif of Holākā being a demoness-enemy of children is seen.

In Bengal and Orissa, the festival becomes oriented to Kṛṣṇa bhakti with Kṛṣṇa killing the demoness and

---
1. Kumbhakonam, 1971
the *Dolot-sava* or the Swing-festival being celebrated for Kṛṣṇa on this day. This association with Kṛṣṇa attained a further dimension by the fact that the Phālgūṇa full-moon day was also the birthday of Śrī Caitanya.

The *Halikāmāhātmya*, an apocryphal text most probably from Orissa and assigned to the *Padma Purāṇa*, identifies Holikā as Caṇḍikā.¹ Devī Holā is said here to have defeated an Asura named Vīrasena.

There are some more details and accretions from each region in the Holi as celebrated locally in the different parts of the country. E.g. in some villages near Mathurā, a mock fight between men and women takes place during the Holi. One of the details we noted above is people smearing themselves with ashes of the burnt effigy of Dhenḍha. A quotation (p. 301) in the *Varṣakṛtyadīpikā* says that people should smears themselves not only with this ash, but also with red powders and the dust of earth, and sing, dance, and move round in the streets behaving like ghosts (*kṛditavyam piśācavat*).² In Buddhist literature also where it is called *Bālanakkhatta* (Bālanakṣatra) and is celebrated for seven days, people of the lower classes are said to smear themselves with cowdung and ashes, indulge in coarse talk, insult people and extract money.³ Such was the crowd and tumult in this festival in Śrāvasti that the Buddha was unable to enter the city for seven days.

---

Perhaps it is from this smearing with ash and dust that the practice of smearing each other's face with red and other colour powders, which is a prominent indulgence of the present Holi in the North, developed.

The unbridled behaviour, obscene songs etc. do underline the fact that the festival has a special vogue among the lower classes. In this connection, it is interesting to note that in some parts of the country, there is the practice of the higher castes ceremoniously touching those of the lower castes and then bathing and it is believed that this destroys all disease.¹

Whatever the basis of the legends which give Holākā as a demoness, the word Holaka and Holākā are words known in literature, particularly in Āyurveda: According to the Bhāvaprakāśa, Holaka is the half-baked grain of Śamī, roasted by the mild and brief fire of grass: and according to the Carakasamhitā, (Sūtra, 14.61–3) Holākā is a particular way of Svedana, or Steam-bath, in which a person lies on a couch with cowdung-cakes in the fire kept underneath. The smoke of the cow-dung fire is called Holākā. This could very well explain the name Holākā for the festival whose central feature is the burning of the effigy made of cowdung and other materials.

Wilson draws attention² to some points of similarity between the Holi and the Spring festival of the Romans (Feb.–March) and the Carnival and All Fools

---

² *JRAS.* 1848, pp. 105–8.
Day celebrated by other European nations with sports, drinking, singing, vulgar jokes, men and women running naked, disguises, masks etc. In Holākā, the demoness-enemy of children, and her destruction, we have an Indian counterpart of the exorcism of evil spirits seen in many celebrations of the ancient peoples all over the world, like the burning of witches in Europe on May Day.¹ This exorcism of the witches is also done with a bonfire of twigs, resin, splinters etc., the noise of bells, horns, whips, and the barking of dogs. Some people used scape-goats to represent the evil spirit. The Fire festivals of Europe include bonfire, dancing round the fire, and leaping over the fire. As in the Holi, children go about collecting fuel form one and all and from bushes and with them, they burn effigies.²

The collection of all kinds of rubbish and making a bonfire of them and throwing scorpions and other reptiles and worms into the fire may also be taken as the clearing of accumulated dirty things at the end of the winter, a Spring-cleaning as it were. According to one account,³ Holākā is the sister of Samvat or the Year and on the night previous to the Phālguna-pūrṇimā, an effigy on the Old Year, made in the form of a man, a ram or a bamboo hut is burnt.

---
² Ibid. pp. 609 ff.
³ *Nārādiya Purāṇa* I. 124.81:

```
संवतस्य दाहोऽयं कामदाहो मतात्त्वे।
```

See also Kalipada Mitra, ‘The New Year Festivals’, *Man in India*, no. 18, 1938.
Among the multiple elements of the day's sanctity are the Brahmanic tradition of its being the birth-day of one of the fourteen Manus and the Buddhist tradition of the Sun, Moon, Sumeru, Himalayas, etc. having been created on this day.

Beside the smearing of each other with coloured powder, there is the other prominent feature of the Holi of the North, as we see especially in the Moghul and Rajput miniatures, namely the people drenching each other with fragrant and red-coloured water thrown by syringes. This is mentioned as a separate pastime called Udakakṣveḍikā in the Kāma Sūtras I.iv.46, otherwise called Śṛṅgakṛiḍā in the Jayamaṅgalā. It is described in several poems and prose works like the Śīśupālavadha, Kādambari, Avantisundari and plays like the Ratnāvalī, either as a part of general pastimes in Spring or as a part of bathing and water sports. Independently, the Udakakṣveḍikā has been noticed above. The throwing of coloured powder and fragrant water on each other may also be natural elements of the merriment due to the advent of the Spring. In some manuscripts of the Kāma Sūtras, in the same context, a pastime called Yavacaturthi is mentioned and the Jayamaṅgalā explains it as the throwing on each other of fragrant Yava-dust and gives its date as Vaisākha Śukla Caturthi and provenance as Western India. It is just as likely that this had got attracted to the earlier celebration of Holi which is larger and spread over a few days.

1. वंशानाथी स्मृत श्रवेदा......उदकपूर्णा श्रवेदा यस्याम् क्रीडायों
   स मथ्यदेश्यानां, यस्या श्रृंगश्रीदेति प्रसिद्धि।
In Burma, there is a festival of the beginning of the new year called *Thingyan*, a Burmese adaptation of the Sanskrit word *Sankrānti*, meaning transition and signifying the change over from the old year. People indulge freely in merriment and the chief form it takes is the throwing of water on each other. The festival dates from the Buddhist age in Burma.

The day next to the *Holi* is the day of the advent of Spring and adoration of the God of love forms part or an adjunct of the *Holi*. In the morning women bathe, dress well, invoke the God of Love in a ‘pitcher of plenty’, *Pūrṇakalāsa*, and worship him. They also take on their palm some sandal-water and fresh mango-blossoms which are just showing up and drink them. This last act *Āmrakusumāśana* is noted even in the almanacs of to-day.

In much later times, the earlier phase of the anti-child demoness and her killing recede completely. The worship of the God of Love, which follows on the next day becomes prominent, and *Holi* and its bon-fire coalesces with the story of the God of Love being burnt in Śiva’s third eye.

In the South India, where this festival called *Kāmandi* (i.e. *Kaman-ti*, Kāma on fire,) is known to have come into vogue during the days of Maratha rule, a pole with a cowdung cake is set up, in an enclosure, to represent the God of Love, Kāma, and set fire to. People divide themselves into two parties, one singing songs that Kāma is burnt away and the other contending in its songs that he is never

f. 26
dead. The songs are in a Marathi-mode called Lavanî, which shows, incidentally, the migration of festivals. These songs are improvised by folk-composers. The celebration which goes on for some nights, ends with the full-moon night. The participants in Kâmândhi belong to the lower strata of the society.

Kârâdayân

There is a pretty observance of the Tamil region in the same month, i.e. on the first day of the Phalgunâ month according to the calendar in the South. This is called Kârâdaiyân-nombu and is observed at whatever part of the day at which the new month actually starts. Women observe this. They prepare sweet and salt cakes with a poorly sort of gram, hence called in Tamil Kârâdai, offer it to God, wear new saffron-dyed threads round their necks signifying long wedded life with their husbands, salute the husbands and parents, and then eat the cakes together with butter. This is generally linked by the learned to an austerity which Sâvitri did to secure longevity of life for her husband Satyavâna who, it was foretold, was doomed to pre-mature death as narrated in his story in the Great Epic. As Sâvitri was in the woods, she prepared a cake with the crude sylvan grams which alone she could get at that time. Here again we can see the interplay of the local and great tradition.

Âmrakusumâsana

This observance was touched upon at the end of the account of the Holi given above. It is described

1. Using this idea, I wrote a Radio-play in Tamil called Kama-dahanam.
along with the things to be observed on the new year day, *Vatsarārāmbha* on *Caitra sukla pratipad*. Some Nibandhas describe it briefly along with the new year day, e.g., the *Smṛtikaustubha* of Anantadeva\(^1\) and the *Puruṣārthacintāmaṇi* of Viṣṇubhaṭṭa.\(^2\) They derive the material from the *Bhavīṣyottara purāṇa*, ch. 132.\(^3\) After the Holi is over on the *Paurnamī* there is the question about things to be done on the next day, the *Pratipad*. After saluting the ashes of the burnt Holika, a portion of the floor in the house must be marked off, cleaned and decorated with coloured powder and rice; on it, a platform is to be set and on it, a pitcher wrapped in white cloth. In front of the pitcher sprouts, rice, coins and white sandal paste are to be placed, as also new clothes etc. After the King or the performer sits on the seat in front, a wedded woman (*Suvāsinī*) should smear sandal paste on him. Then the performer should swallow some mango-blossoms along with sandal paste. This is done in honour of the God of Love, *Kāmadeva*, as it is the beginning of the spring season. The desires one has in mind are all fulfilled by doing this:

| Yātad vāraṇita vaṃsatābhye ālātāyā puṣṭḥa đaṇḍam | ||
| सत्यं हतास्तश्य कामश्य पूजनं कियते जने: || हति ||
| पुष्पं चामस्य ||
| हृदेऽ तुषारसमे सिद्धदन्तदश्यां ||
| प्राताकस्तसमे समुपविशते च ||
| एषाम् चूलकुसमं सह चन्दनेन ||
| रत्नं हि पार्थ पुष्पश्च समम् सुलभ स्वादः ||

---

1. N. S. Press, Bombay, 1909, p. 422
2. Same Press, 1927, pp. 81, 82
According to Anantadeva, the performer must have an oil bath on the day and he gives also a verse to be recited when taking the mango-blossoms with sandal-paste.

\[
\text{चूतमध्ये वसत्तथ्य माकन्द कुसुमं तव।}
\text{सचन्दनं पिवाम्ययः सर्वकोमार्यसिद्धे॥}
\]

As mango-blossoms usher in the spring season and form also the arrows of Kāmadeva, they are now taken. As the days warm up now and as it is the season of enjoyment, sandal paste comes into use. All these are symbolised in this \text{Āmra-kusuma(puspa)-aśana}. The \text{Aśokāṣṭamī} and the swallowing of Aśoka-buds described above p. 89 is of the same kind.

The Vatsarārambha

The new year day, \text{Caitra Visu}, is also to be celebrated. A few days before the Tamils observe the day, the Telugu's celebrate it as their \text{Yugādi}. In Kerala also this \text{Vīṣu} is as important a celebration as their \text{Onam}. Apart from the offer of water with seasmum (\text{Tilatarpaṇa}) to the manes (\text{Pitṛs}), there is a feast. One of the ingredients of the feast is characteristic of the day, a sweet semi-fluid mango smash (\text{pacciḍī}) mixed with margosa (\text{nimba}) blossoms which fall in plenty at this time of the year. The idea is that on the new year's day one should remind oneself of life being a mixed menu of the sweet and the bitter. In the afternoon, drinks prepared with water and butter-milk and with water and molasses are served; this is called \text{Pānaka-pūjā}. The Almanac (\text{Paṅcāṅga}) of the new year and the things, favourable or otherwise, indicated there are explained by qualified persons to groups of people.
The idea that what one sees, gets, or experiences on this day indicates what is in store for him during the year gains a special place in the celebration of the Caitra Viṣu in Kerala. Auspicious things are collected and arranged overnight and people come at dawn with closed eyes and open them before this display of auspicious things. They also touch gold and silver; the elder member of a family distributes coins on this occasion. They have a feast and girls sing and dance. Agriculturists go to their fields, and when they bring fresh produce, are given presents, as is done during Makara Sankranti. Comparable to the Pañcāṅga-pañhana in Tamilnadu, they listen to their astrologers' predictions for the year.

The celebration of the new year on Caitra śukla pratipad is not a regional feature. The Nibandhas speak of it, with quotations from the Purāṇas, as the important day of the birth of the lunar new year and the day on which Brahmā created the world. See e.g. the Jayasimhakalpadruma¹ and the Puruṣārthacintāmanī.² Brahmā, other Gods and Time (Kāla) are to be worshipped on that day. The week-day on which the new year begins gives the deity, Sun, Moon etc. as presiding over the day and is to be worshipped. The houses should be decorated with buntings and banners. The householder is to have an oil bath and taste Margosa leaves (अस्त्रां वे निम्बपत्त्राणि प्राक्ष्य संश्रुणयत् तिथिम्-Bhavisya). One should look out for omens and listen to the readings of the year and its coming happenings. The same Bha-

² N. S. Press, edn. 1927, pp. 56-57.
viṣya is quoted for another activity connected with this day, namely the opening of a public watershed (Prapā) to serve the public for the four hot months. If one is not able to do this Prapā-dāna, he may just present on this day a pitcher full of cool water (Dharmaghaṭa) to a Brahman.

The Sāmrājyalakṣmīpūḍikā compiled in Tanjore (see above p. 69) describes the Samvatsarārāmbha-utsava in ch. 82. The noteworthy points here are: (1) the King places on his head margosa leaf and sugar and then tastes them along with members of his family (śl. 9); (2) he gives oil to Brahmans and women for their bath, he himself offers on the ground drops of oil in honour of Aśvatthāman, Bali, Vyāsa etc. who are Ciraṅjtvins, whose blessings are wanted for his long life, and then is himself anointed with scented oil by one of the women. He then listens to the priest expatiating on the coming events of the year (Samvatsara-phala, 16) and then makes presents to scholars, poets and artists.

The features of the celebration like the tasting of margosa, distribution of cool water or drink, reading of omens and listening to the almanac, are to be seen in the Sanskrit textual sources.

The Vasanta Navarātri

As mentioned under the Navarātri festival of Šarat, in some parts of India and by some groups all over the country, a Vasanta Navarātri for Devī is celebrated in the first nine days of the spring season.

The Sāhityaṁmāmsā

The love-games, sports and pastimes mentioned by Bhoja in his Sarasvatikāṇṭhābharana and Śṛṅgāra Pra-
kāśa are borrowed by the anonymous author of the Sāhityayamāmāmsā. As shown by me elsewhere, this work draws upon the Śrīngāra Prakāśa extensively. In Ch. 7 (pp. 146–154), it mentions the classification given in the Kāma Sūtras into Māhimānyah Kriḍāh and Deśyāh Kriḍāh. Most of the festivals and pastimes already dealt with above occur in this work. We may note only some extra points or differences to be seen here.

For the time of Andolana, this text gives Mārgasīrṣa (Dec.-Jan.) and then adds Cuturthi, i.e. Andolana-caturthi.

When it comes to the Deśya-Kriḍās, it gives a regionwise provenance of the games of this class: That Ekaśālmali is played in Vidarbha and Kadambayuddha in Puṇḍra is mentioned in the Jayamangalā. Actually the Jayamangalā says only that the Puṇḍras use sticks, bricks etc. in this game and not that this game is prevalent only among the Puṇḍras. The SM. relates Udaka-kṣvedikā to Madhyadesa, Bhūtamātrikā to Videha, Navapatrika to Vana (i.e. Vanavasi) and Bisakhādikā to Anūpa regions. The basis of these regional associations is not known. The Jayamangalā relates Pāṇcālānuyāna to Mithilā but this is not mentioned in the SM.

On Pāṇcālānuyāna, in addition to what Bhoja has said, the SM. says that, according to some, it is the celebration of marriage between dolls, which is a game of boys and girls.

Adopting Bhoja’s terminology Prakīrṇakas, the SM. then gives the festivals Aṣṭami-candrikā, Kundā-

1. TSS. 114, 1934, pp. 146–152.
caturthi and Śakrārcā and the pastimes of lovers, Puṣpā-vacāyikā, Navalatikā, Salilakṛīḍā, Madhupāna, and Preksyadarśana. Reference has been made above (p. 89) to ladies bestowing special kinds of attention on particular trees which are sluggish in putting forth their flowers, the best known of these being the Aśoka receiving the kick of a lady. Different trees have preferences to the different kinds of attention that they long for from women and all these the SM. puts under the general name Dauhadikā. Preksyadarśana is obviously the lovers’ going to see dance and dramatic shows as Bhoja says. But the SM., which uses the same illustrative Prakṛt Gāthā here, takes the meaning of the Gāthā in its full detail and defines Preksyadarśana as taking an opportunity for seeing a woman that one loves under some pretext like going to a dramatic show where she would come.

The SM. mentions also a kṛīḍā, not met with elsewhere, called Udiyamāna. P. 151: आदिभवान्तै उदीयमानादिः-खिलेत्। He defines it on p. 153 but does not illustrate it. The verse is rather corrupt and the game is thus obscure.

महात्मार्याः कामिन्या दर्शिया (ि) या कलिता भौैल।
उदीयमाना(ना ?) क्रीडा(ि) प्रयोगम्: संप्रदायकः।।

The SM. then gives the list of the games of boys and girls which will be noted in a further section.

The Rtukrīḍāviveka

We have now come round the year with the seasons, festivals and merriments connected with each season. These festivals etc. have been gathered from

1. See above p. 62.
diverse sources, Vedas, Epics, general literature, digests of Dharma Śāstra, Purāṇas and works on love and poetics, Kāma and Alamkāra Śāstras, and Compendia of knowledge. It is interesting to note in this connection that the Telugu writer Cerukūri Laksīmidhara, later Rāmānanda Yogin, of the 16th century, refers in his commentary called Śrutirañjanī on the Gītagovinda, to a work solely devoted to a season-wise treatment of sports and pastimes called the Rūkriḍāviveka. The discovery of this exclusive treatise will be a distinct gain for the study of the subject of festivals and pastimes.

The Śivatantraratnākara

A thesaurus of the above name was compiled by Basava Nāyaka (A.D. 1684–1710) of the Kelaḍī dynasty of Ikkēri holding sway over a part of Karnataka and Kerala. It is modelled after and based upon the Mānasollāsa of Someśvara noticed above at length (pp. 62–82), but is planned on a far more extensive range of subjects,—religion, philosophy, particularly Śaivism and Vīra-śaivism, creation, time, Bhuvanakośa etc. However, as the King is the central figure, various activities of the King, daily and seasonal, duties as well as recreations, are also dealt with as in the Mānasollāsa. The words Bhoga and Vinoda, used by Somē-

1. Many mss. of the Śrutirañjanī are available in the South Indian mss. libraries. The other known works of the author are commentaries on the Anargharāghava and Prasannarāghava, the Saḥbhāṣacandrikā and some Advaitic works.

śvara are also used by Basava for these activities of enjoyment and entertainment. From the building of the palace and the setting up of the garden to enjoying poetry, music and dance and the fights of cocks, rams, birds, archery, wrestling etc. are described. The branches of knowledge connected with these, e.g. poetics and dramaturgy, music and dance are elaborately dealt with. See particularly VI. 3–6, 7–9, and VI, VIII. 2, 3. Archery (VIII, 2) and wrestling (VIII, 3) especially are described at length. The section on painting here is valuable as we have only a few texts on this art.\footnote{See my ‘Some Sanskrit Texts on Painting’, \textit{IHQ}. IX. iv. 1933, pp. 898–911, 1041–2.}

\textit{The Sāmrāiyalakṣmātpūṭhikā}

This mini-thesaurus or manual for Kings on the model of the \textit{Mānasollāsa} has been noticed above on p. 69. It was produced in Tanjore during the Mahratta period. Some interesting activities found here and not already touched upon by us, may be noted.

In ch. 88, this text describes a \textit{Vṛṣabha-vrata}. This is done by the King on the new moon-day in Jyeṣṭha for the abundant produce of grains and prosperity of the country of which the patient and painstaking bulls are the basis. For this the King gets on the previous day replicas, in wood or plaster, in various colours, of bulls together with cows and calves. Next morning he decorates and worships them and prays to them to give his kingdom all-round prosperity. Ch. 107 mentions a number of diversions (\textit{nānā-vinodas}): Apart from the routine of inspecting the four-fold army, receiving representatives of other rulers or chiefs and their tribu-
tes, he witnesses dances, drama and puppet-shows, listens to vocal and instrumental music, enjoys the company of poets, sees the different displays of the magicians, wrestling, fights of rams, wild buffaloes, dolls, models of ships carrying effigies of foreigners and fitted with invisible lighting arrangements (Dīpārathās), chariots moving by mechanics (Yantra), and Fire-works (Bāṇa) (śl. 30-32). All this, the text says, should be gone through all the nine days of the Navarātri festival.

Fireworks

The Fireworks were mentioned above as part of the Dīpāvali celebration. It was shown there that the crackers and rockets were really later substitutes for the ancient Ulkādāna for the Pītrs. In the recent centuries, fireworks had become part and parcel of all kinds of celebrations and festivals, private and public, marriages, processions, etc. But as Prof. Gode has shown in his paper on the history of fireworks in India,¹ it could not be traced before about 1400 A.D. Accounts of foreign travellers of the Vijayanagar and the Moghul Kingdom in the 15th-16th centuries refer to Fireworks on Mahānavami, Dīpāvali and other occasions. The references become more in the subsequent period and Marathi literature and Peshwa records mention several varieties of Bāṇavidyā. Besides the Sāmrājyalakṣmīpūṭhikā referred to above, which has only a very brief description of Baṇavidyā, Gode has found another work the Kautukacintāmaṇī of Gajapati

Pratāparudradeva of Orissa (A. D. 1497-1539) which mentions eight kinds of Bānās and also gives the ingredients and formulas for preparing them. In about the same period, Fireworks were known in other parts of India including Kashmir and Kerala and in the latter area, a text was also written on Vāna or Bāna Vidya called Veṭikkambavidhi by Nīlakanṭha.

Cards

The playing of cards has become so wide-spread that no account of pastimes can ignore it. In its various forms it has become the main pastime at home or in clubs.¹ People have become so addicted to it that in their pre-occupation with it they even neglect their routine work and duties. In the forms in which there is betting and gambling, it has taken the same role as the Dice in ancient India and led to disastrous consequences. However, as in the case of Fireworks, cards are a new development whose history is clear only from the Moghul period. In Kāma Sūtras (III.3), as already pointed out, a Paṭṭika-krīḍā occurs, which has the variant Pañjikā-krīḍā. Some scholars suggest that this may refer to an ancient form of cards. What Pañjikā-krīḍā means has been explained above (p. 81).

There are two texts in Sanskrit with the title Ganjīphō-Khelana, one by Giridhara, printed in Kavyamālā Gucchakas (XIII. pp. 81-84) and another by Viśveśvara in a ms. in the Library, Bikaner.² The very

1. The article on Cards in the Encyclopaedia Americana, notes that a 1952 survey showed that 80.6 per cent of the adult population of U.S. plays cards.

name of the cards or the play *Ganjifa* is Persian. In Europe itself, its date is not earlier than the 14th century A.D. and it came there most probably from the East. Along with the name *Ganjifa*, it has also been called in India, *Daśāvatāra* by reason of the figures printed on the cards and this may suggest a pre-Moghul history for it. But as already mentioned, earlier literature does not throw any light on it.

Apart from stray articles on the cards in India, particularly their regional varieties, the only historical account of it that I have seen is the ‘*Ganjifa, The Playing Cards of India*’ by R. and N. Von Leyden.¹ This amply illustrated article deals with the history of the cards in India, the varieties of the game² and the cards, their sizes, shapes, materials and number of suits employed as found in different parts of India. Before this country was flooded by the imported European cards from the 16th century, preparations of cards, painted in colours with manifold themes, had been a flourishing artistic cottage industry and this by itself, and the variety of mythological themes figuring in them may mean a long pre-Moghul tradition for it. But the earliest set of Indian cards so far known is dated 1501 A. D. The conclusion reached by the above mentioned writer Leyden is “There are certain facts which point to a common origin of chess and card game, and both may have developed in India before they found their


². Over a hundred varieties are known in each of the countries where it is played with local variations.
way to the West." (p. 55). The article in the *Encyclopaedia Americana* already referred to notes a late Chinese tradition that the Card-play was invented in 1129 A. D. for the diversion of the then King of China which is also known as the country which invented paper. It notes also that Italian cards of 1299 are known and also German ones of the 14th century. But its conclusion also is that 'the cards must have progressed for a long period in the Orient' and that gypsies and Arabs introduced them to Europe.

*Kites*

Kite-flying is a widespread game, mostly of young men, all over the country. It has already been mentioned above (p. 188) under *Vasantapāñcamī*. The kite is made of thin paper in diagonal shape fixed on a strung bow of light material and let in the sky to soar as high as the ball of thread in the flier's hand allows. The game takes a serious turn also when rivals indulge in cutting each other's kite with the string smeared over with glue mixed with glass particles. The chase of boys for the falling or fallen kite is another exciting part of this game, the boys mounting on tops of houses and trying to get it. The Tamil varieties of this have also been mentioned above under *Vasantapāñcamī*. But the Kite, like the Fireworks and the Cards, is not ancient and indigenous. Historians trace its earliest use to China and Japan and later to its use in Europe for conducting some scientific experiments in the atmosphere.¹ But it came into wide vogue in India, deve-

---

¹ See *Encyclopaedia Americana*. 
loped varieties, and became a theme entitled *Patanga* (meaning bird) in the North Indian dance called *Kathak*.

There is a Tamil word *Karaṅgu* which is attested in early literature. Sometimes it is taken as referring to the Kite flown in the air. But it appears that it refers to what is more popularly called *Kāṛṛādi*, a small fan-like toy made of paper or palm-leaf, with a handle, held by children by hand or fixed at a place and allowed to whirl round in the wind.

*Feats of Strength and Acrobatics*

Under the Vedic *Samana* (pp. 10–11), under the Epics and the lives of the Buddha describing the training of the young princes, and under *Pañini* (p. 55 above) sports and feats of physical strength and skill, archery, sword-play, fencing with sticks, wrestling etc. have been described. These have been dealt with in a more detailed manner when dealing with the *Śastra-vinoda* in Someśvara’s *Mānasollāsa* (pp. 62–4). We shall now notice some more displays of this class and also of acrobatics as seen in some other works.

*Kṣvedīta* mentioned by Vatsyāyana (III.3) is interpreted as *Vyāyāma-krīḍā* in the *Jayamaṅgalā*. It was mentioned above (pp. 11, 63, 118) that there was a close relation between these physical exercises and displays and the poses of dance (*Vṛttis* and *Karaṇas*) and when the *Indradhvaja* festival stuck to drama in the form of the *Pūrvarāṅga*, these *Vyāyāmas* continued as part of the *Pūrvarāṅga*. After the play-house was ready, there was worship of the presiding deity of the stage, of *Jarjara* or Indra’s flag-staff and of several
deities, with a pitcher with consecrated water placed at the centre. At the end of the ritual, the pitcher was broken on the ground and people indulged in physical exercises, jumping, running hither and thither and fighting to the accompaniment of music instruments (III. 88-94). If in the fighting, there is tearing and blood-shed, it is considered all the more auspicious.

After enumerating the 108 Karanas, Bharata says that they are used in dance and drama and also in fights and movements involved in them.

In classic Sanskrit literature it is again in the Daśakumāracarita of the omniscient Daṇḍin that we have a description of these feats of strength and the actions and movements involved in them. It occurs there in the Viśruta-carita in Ch. 8—moving with arms on the ground, lifting up of the leg, wheeling the leg, lifting one leg behind like the tail of the scorpion, darting like a shark, turning turtle, executing difficult poses with knives in the hands, and sweeping down like a hawk or a kurant-bird.

Display of fencing with sticks and sham fights with swords by groups trained in these exercises, were part
of the festive processions. They went in front along with the musicians and dancers. In the *Naiṣadhiyacarita* (I. 68) Śrīhāraśa describes these playful fights:

\[\begin{align*}
ततः प्रतीच्छ प्रहरे ति भाषिणि परस्परोऽहस्तिश्चर्यार्थरपरे।
\text{मृणाप्रेण सादिवशे कुश्तिहृद्यनल्स्य नासीरगते विशेषतः।}
\end{align*}\]

The *Hīrasaubhāgya* of Devavimalagani (V. 152) has a similar reference to mock-fights (*mithyā-yuddha*), by stalwarts along with the dances of courtiers:

\[\begin{align*}
\text{ताण्डवं ध्वरकं वारवधूमि: तत्परं: किमु सुपरबधूमि।}
\text{तत्थवः पथिं निमथ्यस्यायुद्मुद्दलनरैः: निरमाथि।}
\end{align*}\]

In his own commentary on this, the poet says that such mock-fights at junctions of roads during marriages and festivals are well-known among the people of the South and the Saurāstra region.

\[\begin{align*}
\text{विवाहादितत्त्वश्वेत्यु दाहिणिष्ट्या नरः: पुस्तान् प्रतिच्छुपंखं खंड्गयाय।}
\text{परस्परं भिम्ययुद्धं कुर्वत्तीति सौराष्ट्रमण्डलधूद० दत्ते।}
\end{align*}\]

In another verse in the *Svayamvara*-canto (XII. 16), Śrīhāraśa describes the Kīrti (fame) of the Pāṇḍya King as an acrobatic dancer wheeling and dancing on the top of a high pole.

\[\begin{align*}
\text{भूवि अभिलाचनवल्लभमण्डः विहर्तमयाकपरमपरं।}
\text{अहो महावंशमदं समाभिता सकीलं ग्रृथ्यति कृतिनार्वतेक।}
\end{align*}\]

The Dombas, referred to in Tamil as *Domman-kūttādis* (Domb acrobats) do such feats on top of poles, on tight-ropes etc. The *Śrīgārasarvasva Bhāṇa* of Nalla Dīkṣita of the Cola country describes these pole-dancers (*Stambha-naṭas*); one of their feats mentio-

---

1. *KM.* 67, N.S. Press, 1900
2. *KM.* 78. 1925.
3. *f.* 28
ned here is the females bending their body into a circle with their abdomen above and the males touching their abdomen and jumping over them (śl. 129); another is the women mounting on the shoulders of the males and poising themselves for long on the head of the males; some other women jump high, whirl in the air and come down with their feet on the earth; another woman ascends a pole with the aid of a rope and stretching herself horizontally on the top of the pole, wheels round. The Rasasadana Bhāna¹ of the Yuvarāja of Koṭilingapura (Kodungallūr in Kerala—former half of the 19th Century A.D.) describes as part of the festival of the famous Kālī temple at that place some of these feats, archery, sword-play with drum accompaniment, jumping through cane-rings held high and a woman whirling round on the top of a tall pole, besides different forms of dance and dance-drama. The treatises on dance describe a dancer called Kolhāṭika who answers to the above acrobat. See the Saṅgitaratnākara² of Ṣāṅgadeva (VII. 1330–1) and the Nyttaratnāvali³ of Jāya (VII. 147–150). Among the things executed by the Kolhāṭika, according to these two texts, are weight-lifting, wheeling round, walking on rope, playing or dancing with knives and managing to stay unhurt amidst a shower of weapons, and jumping into the sky like birds.

In his otherwise extensive description of Śastra-
vinoda, Someśvara makes but a passing reference to the ground where these exercises are practised or dis-

1. K.M. 37.
played, namely the Khuralī. In the Sāmrājyalakṣmī-pīṭhikā, ch 91 called Khuralī-vrata, there is a detailed description of Khuralī. The exercises are called Śrama, a synonym of Vyāyāma. The worship of the Khuralī is to be done in Nabhas (Śrāvāṇa), beginning on the fourteenth and lasting for three days. The Khuralī is to be built by artisans as a high platform, long and spacious, with lattice windows on all sides. On one side is to be kept a heap of red mud; in another side posts to rest on; in another part of the arena, a heap of pebbles in a big sack; and in still another part, it rises like the slopes of a hill. Wrestlers are assembled here with all their gusto roused by drums and panegyrist. The King enters the Khuralī with some of his own trained men and begins with the worship of the mound of red earth at the centre, invoking there the Śakti of the weapons, Vetāla (vampire), and Śiva's Gaṇa; he offers flowers, incence, light, fruits and various eatables. He then places a lump of white threads before the heap of red earth, ties up a red sash at his waist, and puts on a woven web over his head, smears his body with the red earth, thinks of Kṛṣṇa the great wrestler, puts on the white threads mentioned above as the sacred thread (yajñopavīта), ties wreaths of flowers on both his wrists, takes sword and shield, and with head bent down a little, starts the fight He executes movements, forward and backward, to the right and left, wavy and circular. After this sword-play, he engages himself in wrestling. The various actions of his limbs in the course of wrestling are given: Utksepa, Sama-vikṣepe, Upeksaṇa, Bhramaṇa, looking upwards and downwards, beating of the shoulders and thighs, threatening, roaring, staring, jump-
ing, shouting, applauding, striking with fists, and the tossing of the head and knee. Then follow sword and mace duels. At the end of all this, the King honours his teacher in Śrama-vidyās, the wrestlers and princesses of his age who participated, and then retires.

In Kerala this Khuralī or Śramavidyā had been cultivated in different schools to a high degree of perfection and also codified into texts and handbooks. The steppings and movements have been notated with rhythmic syllables to be memorised, on the model of those of dance, under the same set of names as in dance, Sollukkaṭṭu, Aḍavu, Aridi and Karanā. The text called Āyudhābhyaśa1 gives the mnemonic syllables of the different exercises. The Oriental Mss. Library, Trivandrum published in 1956 a Malayalam text called Kalaripayāṭṭu. With the same name, another text was brought out by T. Sridharan Nair in 1963 from Cranganore. C. V. Narayana Pillai, who started his own school for teaching this Kalari-vidyā wrote a short article on it in the Kerala Society Papers, Trivandrum, 1928–32 (pp. 347–9).

This Kalari-vidyā was learnt by most youngsters at school. It built up one’s strength and stamina, gave control of limbs and facility in moving them in any manner and equipped one for self-defence. The Kalari-ground is described somewhat on the lines of the Khuralī in the Sūmrājayalakṣmīpithikā, mentioning its posts and platforms and rectangular shape and size. Bhairava and

1. Madras University Malayalam Series 11, 1953; based on a ms. in the Govt. Oriental Mss. Library, Madras. There are three more mss. on this subject in this Library.
Bhadra Kāli are the presiding deities. In some traditions Parasurāma is considered as the promulgator. The ceremonies at the beginning comprise recital of Śiva pañcākṣara mantra, and worship (pūrā). These traditions still survive in the north, south and middle region. Training in the use of the following are taught: fists, sticks, dagger, mace, pestle, spear, axe, sword and stone. One of the exercises is called after the bear, karadi-kridā. The name is current in Tamil also.

In the Tamil region, the art of fencing with long sticks as well as play with sword, both hard and light and rolling (surul-val), were known from ancient times as Śilambam and is even now practised. This has been the speciality of two communities, Kallar and Maṟavar from whom others desiring this for self-defence learn it. An expert in stick-fencing can, by whirling his Śilambam so fast and with such skill that he can keep off several assailants round about him and similarly strike down stones or bricks or other things thrown at him. In the Tamil practice also, there are different styles and set steppings, jumpings, lightning moves etc. with their appropriate names. A detailed account of the art of Śilambam, with numerous pictures and charts is given by J. David Manual Raj in ‘Śilambam, Technique and Evaluation.’

In ancient and medieval Tamil literature there are several references to people and even Kings enjoying fights between elephants, rams, cocks, the first and the last being mentioned often. M. Raghava Iyangar has

brought together all the available materials on animal-sports from Tamil literature as well as inscriptions (e.g. the great Rājarāja Cola’s interest in cock-fight) in his essay on this subject. He also draws attention to the work Purapporul Veṇbāmālai as a source of information on this subject.

In modern times, as the foregoing account shows, there was a revival of interest in these indigenous games, exercises and feats of strength. The revival was the outcome first of the renascence and the nationalistic and svadesi movement which swept the country. A later impetus was the introduction of physical education in schools and colleges. This revival resulted in the survey of traditional sports and exercises surviving in different parts of the country, publication of illustrated books and the starting of schools for their teaching and further development. In Bengal, for example, in the beginning of the thirties, G. S. Dutt, I.C.S., started the Bratacāri movement for the revival of folk dances, martial and otherwise, in which physical exercises formed an essential part. In Maharashtra and in Baroda, these ancient games were taken up and further developed and propagated. The most important of these is wrestling in its different forms and styles called Bhīmaseni (holds requiring strength), Hanumanti (tricky holds), Jambavanti (locks) and Jarāsandhi (limb-breaking holds), and lastly the Vajramuṣṭi in which picked rings were


2. See his illustrated article ‘The Folk-dances and Folk-songs of Bengal,’ Modern Review, Calcutta, July 1932, August 1933.
worn on the fist which inflicted injuries on the combatants. These as well as games of boys and girls, singly or in groups, are described in full detail with illustration in ‘Encyclopaedia of Indian Physical Culture’ edited by D. C. Majumdar. Although called an Encyclopaedia, this book describes mostly the games and exercises, in vogue or revived and developed, in Maharashtra States and cities, Sangli, Aundh, Poona and Baroda. Some of new developments are the Sūryanamaskar, re-organised with the use of Dands and yogic Āsanas and made popular by the late Chief of Aundh; and the Mall-khambh or Malla-skambha, the ‘wrestler’s post.’ This last is the practice of various bodily movements with a post (skambha), involving climbing, clinging, legs and hands twining, bendings of the body, hanging head downwards and several other feats like balancing the body horizontally on the top of the post. Several of the games of boys and girls described here have of course an all-India vogue; a few such have already been pointed out. The Kuṭuk or Kapadi (p. 92 ff) is prevalent in the Tamil region also with the names Kapadi or Saṭuṇḍu or Balīṅ-ṣaṭupuṇḍu. Only a larger and more comprehensive effort can bring together all such games and exercises as prevalent in all parts of the country and show their inter-relations and local variations and also their history and antiquity.

Some Games of Boys and Girls

The Čāma Sūtras speak of a number of local or popular sports and games, Deśya-kṛiḍās. Already in I. 4, Vātsyāyana gave many of the pastimes we have

dealt with above, as Deśya-kriḍās. In III. 3, in connection with the art of developing attachment and infusing confidence in young maiden, Vatsyāyana mentions some juvenile games which could be used for the above purpose, like picking flowers and stringing them, Grhaka (making little houses with wood-pieces or mud), Duhi-tṛkā-Kriḍā-Yojana (making dolls with threads or pieces of wood as interpreted by the Jayamaṅgalā) and Bhakṣa-pāṇa-karana (cooking food and making drinks). Then follow some pastimes which engage a little more grown up youngsters: Akarṣa-kriḍā, Paṭṭikā-kriḍā, Muṣṭi-dyūta, Kṣullaka-dyūta, Madhyamāṅguli-grahaṇa, Śatpāśāṇaka etc. Yet another set of games given here are Sunimślitaka, Ārabdhikā, Lavaṇa-vithikā, Anila-tāḍitaka, Godhūma-puṇ-jikā, Aṅguli-tāḍitaka. These are played with the companions or trusted servants. We may see what these games are as explained in the Jayamangalā here. Akarṣa-kriḍā is dice. Paṭṭikā-kriḍā is taken as Paṭṭikā-grathana, i.e. knitting; but this has a variant Paṅjikā-kriḍā which may mean spinning cotton. Muṣṭi-dyūta is said to be well-known; it may mean one holding something tight in his fist or the fist itself held tight and another trying to open it up. Kṣullakadyūta is not easy to understand; the Jayamangalā explains it by another obscure name Paṅca-samayādi. Madhyamāṅguli-grahaṇa is said to be one twisting one’s fingers so as to hide the middle finger and another trying to pull that finger out. Śatpā-śāṇaka is explained as throwing up six small pieces of stones by the palm and catching them by the back of the palm. There is another similar game in which one throws up three or more pieces on his front side and
catches them on one's backside.¹ This is also done with small spherical wooden balls (Ammānai in Tamil).² Magicians too do this with different materials. The Jayamangalā refers also to a Pañcikāprāṣṭa, one more obscure game. Sunimīlitaka is blindman's buff. The Sūktimuktāvali (p. 244, sl. 10) has a verse on Nimilana-krīḍā. Lavaṇā-vīthī (called Uppukkōdu in Tamil) is the same as the Hariṣaṣṭi described by Someśvara and is also called Koṣṭha-krīḍā. See above p. 85. The name Lavaṇāvīthikā means probably the lines and enclosures which form the basis of this game, resembling the salt-pans. Anila tāḍitaka is the wheeling round with spread-out hands. Tamil girls recite a couplet when doing this, the words of which, although corrupted, carry a philosophical idea—'Rebirth is without fail; coming round and round, one becomes burnt into lime.' They also join together in pairs, hold each others' hands and wheel in circles and sometimes twist their arms and each executes her own circuit.³

Godhāmapuṇjikā is hiding something in a strip of heaped wheat or other grains, or just sands apportioning it among the players and trying to find out who gets the

1. This is called Sagargota in Western India; see pp. 160–2, Encyclopaedia of Indian Physical Culture, ed. by D.C. Majumdar, Baroda, 1950.

2. A genre of song-poems in Tamil is called Ammānai after this game.

3. The varieties of this wheeling round are described with illustrations under the name Gambols in the Encyclopaedia of Indian Physical Culture, pp. 145 ff.
hidden thing. In one of the additional verses in the *Meghadūta* (at v. 66) ‘*Mandakinyāḥ,*’ a game like this with the hiding of gems in the sands of the Gaṅgā and girls trying to find them out is mentioned:

अन्यायेऽन्तः कनकसिकातामुखिनिक्षेपपतः
संभ्रेद्वन्ते मणिमिरसब्राधिता यत्र कन्या: ।

It therefore came to be called *Maṇi guptaka.* *Aṅguli-tāṭitaka* is that in which one with closed eyes is struck on the forehead with a finger by one of the rest and the one of closed eyes has to name the person who struck her. Two more *Deṣya krīdas* mentioned in the *Jayamaṅgalā* are *Maṅkākikā* which is leap-frog and *Ekapādikā,* a play in which one leg is lifted and bent and with the other leg planted on the ground, one has to move and kick a piece of potsherd etc. to a particular demarcated place; or the one running or hopping on one leg, tries to catch or touch one in a group of boys trying to avoid his approach. Both these forms are in vogue in Tamilnadu and are called *Pāṇḍi* and *Noṇḍi,* more or less identical with Hop-scotch. When describing the ways of cultivating young girls or making them interested in oneself, Vātsyāyana says that the young man should gratify the girl with the gifts of her play-things and in that connection mentions the materials of which different kinds of these dolls, painted over with designs in diverse colours, are made,—threads, wood, horn, ivory, wax, flour and clay.

Describing the games which young Pārvatī enjoyed playing along with her friends, Kālidāsa mentions in the *Kumārasambhava,* I.29, her raising sand-mounds
on the Gaṅgā (Saikāta-veaṅkās), and playing with balls and dolls (kandukas, kṛtrima-puṅrakas). Young girls arrange mock-marriages among themselves or between dolls or trees and creepers. The last one figures in Act I of the Śākuntala with the Sahakāra (Mango tree) as the bridegroom and the Navamālikā creeper as the bride (18/19). Marrying dolls is mentioned in Murāri’s play Anargharāghava while describing young Sītā’s pastimes (III.5):

The Brhat-samhitā mentions in 28.5 the bunds (Setu) which children raise on the road (रथयां शिल्परचिताध्वं सेतुकर्म: ) as an indicator of coming rains.

The Bhānas (amorous monologues) which have the milieu of the Kāma Sūtras, describe or refer to many of the pastimes of the elders and the games of the youngsters in the courtesans’ quarters: Dance, music, chatting with parrots and other birds or enjoying their talk, watching peacocks dancing, and ram and cock fighting, enjoying the swing (Dola or Hindola), dice, dolls made of various materials, balls (Kanduka), laying flowers in different designs (which figures in the list of sixty-four Kalās) and so on. The Padmaprābhytaka of Śūdraka refers to Bāla-krīḍānaka (p. 24, Daksinabharati edn). The Pādatāditaka of Śyāmilaka describes (p. 18, same edn.) a young courtesan blowing a whistle made of a leaf (Piṅjola) (vv. 45, 46); the same Bhāna later (p. 27, ibid.) speaks of young courtesans stopping their games of ball-playing, Piṅjola-blowing, and playing with dolls, for rushing out to see something exciting on the street.
It is the Śrīgārārasārvavasa of Nallā Dīṣita of Kaṇḍaramāṇikkam village in Tanjore District of Tamilnadu of the time of Maratha King Sahaji of Tanjore (A.D. 1684-1711), that speaks of several of these pastimes and games as current in Tamilnadu. The first game mentioned is the hiding by one of a gem in one of several sand-heaps and another trying to find it out (p. 14). It is called Maṇi-guptaka, same as the one noted above as Godhūmapuṇjikā in the Jayamangalā and in the extra verse in the Meghadūta. Next comes the Pihitākṣi (Kaṇṭāmūcci in Tamil), the blind-folded one trying to catch her friends who have hidden themselves in different places. Then come the wellknown Dice and Swing. Those that follow are interesting: Yugmāyugmadārśana (p. 24) in which one holds in the palm a handful of pearls (or other things like chowries) and asks another to say “odd or even,” i.e. whether the palm that has been touched has an odd number of things and/or an even number. This is known in Tamil as “Ottayā Rajṭayā” (‘odd or even?’). The next game is Gajapati-kusuma-kanduka (p. 16). In a gathering of youngsters of both sexes, arrayed in two parties, a ball is thrown and is caught hold of by one; then three or four of the party of the latter enter the opposite party, take hold of a few of them and ride on them as on horses. Later in the Bhāṇa, some acrobatic feats are described to which we shall come a little later.

1. Kāvyamālā 78, 1925. Dr. S. K. De notes these in a footnote in his Note on the Bhāṇa in JRAS. London, 1926. My student Dr. S. S. Janaki deals with them in detail in her Oxford D. Phil. Thesis on the Bhāṇas (Typescript).
A few of the games of boys and girls, current in Tamilnadu—most of which must also be in vogue in other parts of the country, are noticed in the *Tamil Encyclopaedia*, vol. I, pp. 342–3. The antiquity of these games of girls is attested by their mention in the early Sangham classics in Tamil, *Kuruntokai*, *Naṟṟinai*, *Purāṇānāṟṟu* etc. A most interesting account of a large number of them, with their accompanying rhyming formulae by the boys and girls, is to be found in one of the pioneering Tamil novels, the *Prema-kalāvatyam* of S. V. Guruswami Sarma (1st edn., Tiruchi, 1893). See pp. 37–45, III Reprint, Triplicane, Madras, 1940.

The most prominent among these pastimes associated with young women, the Swing (Dolā or Hindola) and wheeling around (Bhramara) figure in some well-known poems and plays. Under *Andolanacaturthi* described above (pp. 111–2), it was noted that it was a feature of the Śrāvaṇa month. In Kālidāsa’s *Mālavikāgni-mitra*, as already noted, it figures in Spring; so also in his *Raghuvaṃśa* IX.46 and XIX.44. Vararuci’s Bhāṇa Udbhayābhisārikā (V.3) refers the Dolā to the Spring. Rājaśekhara’s Prākrit play, the *Karpūramaṇjari* Saṭṭaka, has an elaborate description of this in several verses in Act II (*KM*.4, 1900, pp. 55–59). Rājaśekhara mentions at this place the occasion as Hindola-caturthi and a little earlier (p. 44) calls it Hindolaprabhāṇjini caturthi and mentions that on that day, Gaurī is worshipped by the ladies. If this Caturthi is the same as the *Andolanā Caturthī*, its time would be Śrāvaṇa but Rājaśekhara’s description here does not clearly indicate the season. Among the *Mahākāvyas*, Bilhaṇa’s *Vikramānika-
deva-carita gives a long description of it (VII.15–29) and the poet calls it a speciality which distinguishes Spring from other seasons (V.15).

Some of the Anthologies which collect together verses from different poems and plays, as also stray verses of several little known poets, include verses on the more prominent of these games mentioned above like the Ball the Swing, the Spinning round and the Closed Eyes. The Sūktimuktāvali of Jalhana (GOS. 82, 1938, pp. 242–44) has verses on Dolā-keli, Kanduka-kriḍā, Bhramara-kriḍā (a verse from Rājaśekhara’s Viddhasāla-bhaṅjikā (II.9) in which the wheeling end of the Sari, the wheeling necklaces and the wheeling plaited hair, seem to create three circles), and the Nimīlana-kriḍā. The Subhāṣitaratnabhāṅgāra collects several verses on Bhramara-kriḍā under Śarat, Kandukakriḍā under Hemanta, and Nimīlana-kriḍā under Śiśira. In his Bālarāmāyaṇa, Rājaśekhara compares the tossing and spinning of the chariot in the air to Bhramarakā (Bhramarakabhramam); here Bhramarakā seems to mean a Top.

Playing with a Top, making it spin so finely that it appears to ‘sleep,’ as the saying goes, taking it on one’s palm as it spins and letting it on the spinning top of another, is a common play of boys all over the country. The Tamil name of the Top, Pambarām, which occurs in the Devāram hymns and the Kamba Rāmāyaṇam, is probably derived from the Sanskrit form Bambhrama from the root bhram.

Of boys’ games especially we have a large number given in some Purāṇas describing the boyhood of Kṛṣṇa in Gokula, the Viṣṇu purāṇa, Harivamśa, Bhāgavata and
Brahma purāṇa, all these carrying the same text. Similarly the Gaṇeṣa purāṇa describes many games in connection with the boyhood of Gaṇeṣa.

We shall take the reputed Viṣṇu purāṇa as the basis and notice these games (V. 9–6–15). The same text occurs in Harivamśa (Viṣṇuparvan 14), the Bhāgavata (X.18, 12–23 and Śrīdhara thereon) and the Brahma purāṇa (ASS.) ch. 187. To begin with the Viṣṇu says that these games are wellknown in the world.

Spandolikā, also mentioned in the Bhāgavata, is the taking hold of a rope hanging from a tree and swaying and swinging (Dolāvalambana). The Āndolana and Niyuddhas or duels and wrestling have already been mentioned more than once. Hariṇākriṇa is a pair of boys running a race, jumping or hopping like deer; the defeated one kneels and carries on his back the victor. The Banian tree called Bhāndra served as the goal in all such races. Kṣepaṇa is throwing of things, fruits, balls etc., at each other and catching them. One acts like a bull or cow and another deals with him as a cowherd; some imitate a bull fight. There are the jumping like that of monkeys (Markatotplavana), Hide and Seek (Nilāyana), building bunds on rivers (Setubandha), (Bhāg. X–i. 11. 59), wheeling round, blindfolding one and asking him to catch others or identify the persons who touch him and the leap-frog (Dardura-plāva or Manḍāka-pluti). Some act like Kings. Some roar and fight like bulls and imitate other animals. Some play cows, calves and rams, others act as their gaurdians, and still some others as their thieves (Bhag. X.i.11; 39–40 and 37, 26–27 and Śrīdhara thereon).
One of the Princesses whom Krṣṇa gains, Nāgajiti, is got as the prize of the successful taming of a bull, Vṛṣabhadamaṇa (Bhāg. X. ii. 58, 33, 41–47). Taming a bull was a common feat of strength and is mentioned among the games in the Harivamśa (Viṣṇu-parvan, 20, 16) In the Tamil region, this wrestling with a fierce bull and subduing it is called ‘Erutaluvutal’, comparable to the Spanish bull-fight. It is still in vogue in some parts near Madurai and is commonly called Jallikkaṭṭu. This is probably the Udvṛṣabha mentioned as a north Indian regional festival by Kumārila in his Tanravāṛttika (I. 3.(7). 15)

The Gaṇeṣa purāṇa (Uttara. Ch. 93) describes the games of young Gaṇeṣa with other boys. They hold each other’s hand, divide themselves into two parties, play and stage fights. They indulge in throwing water, dust etc. at each other, in swinging, blowing horns and flutes, enacting the war of Devas and Asuras, and pulling each other’s legs. The following variation of ball playing (Kanduka-krūḍā) is then described (vv. 40–5). One throws the ball up in the sky and another catches it; he who catches then mounts on the back of the one who had first hit the ball and in his turn strikes the ball on the ground, another catches it and mounts on the back of the previous one who had struck it and so on. If none catches it and the ball falls on the ground, one boy picks it up and, as the others are running away, throws it at one of them; and the one whom the ball strikes takes it and sends it up and the game follows as before.

Many of the games of boys and girls dealt with above are put together in the Sāhityamīmāṁsā mentioned
already. The names are included in a long compound with a few new names in between and only the first two of these, quite obvious in their meaning, are explained and illustrated. (*TSS.*, pp. 153–4). *Golakrīḍā* is ball-playing (*Kanduka*). *Gūḍhavyāhāra* is use of different kinds of codes or symbolic expressions when the boys and girls talk to each other; it would include riddles and puzzles. As for the rest, the new names among them are quite obscure. As all of them occur in a prose passage in one long compound, it is even difficult to separate the names correctly. Thus we have ‘*Ghuṭi-pravartana-paṭṭikāyastikālekhana*’ and *Kalūrandhikā* (?). *Vastragranthiṇī* may be interpreted as producing semblances of birds, animals etc. by doing on one’s hand different kinds of knotting pieces of cloth. *Śaubhanikā* (?) may refer to the art of the *Śaubhanikas* of *Patañjali*, namely mute communication of ideas through gestures. The last *Maṇḍalinī* is again obscure.

Reference was made above to the materials with which the play-things, the Toys, were made. We know of the ‘little clay-cart’ from the *Mṛcchakāṇṭika* of *Śūdraka* and the ‘clay-peacock’ (*mṛttikā-mayūra*) from the last Act of the *Śākuntala* of *Kalidāsa*. In the stories of *Vikramāditya*,¹ we find one in which young *Śālivahana*, living in a *potter’s* house, confronts King Vikrama and his four-fold army, with his own army of chariots, elephants, horses and footmen, all made of *clay* and animated. From archaeological excavation also we know of the world of terracotta Toys of ancient India.


f. 30
There is an interesting section on the play-things of children (Bāla-Krīḍanaka) in the Āyurvedic text Kāsyapasaṁhitā or Vṛddhajñvalīya1 which deals with the treatment of children, Kumārabhṛtyā (pediatrics). Ch. XII of this text (p. 284) deals with matters relating to the period after the birth of the child and the auspicious rites of Jātakarman. In the sixth month, after cleaning a piece of ground in the centre of the house and marking off a circle or rectangle or square there, and after auspicious rites, all kinds of grains, clods of clay etc. are to be spread and Toys (Bāla-kṛīḍanakāṇi) made of flour (piṣṭamayāṇi) and baked, of course, are to be provided for. The text then gives a list of these Toys for male and female children: figures of cattle, elephant, camel, horse, ass, buffalo, ram, goat, deer, boar, monkey, man, Śarabha, lion, tiger, wolf, tortoise, fish, different kinds of birds, – parrot, cuckoo, swan, peacock, cock, and then hillocks, houses, chariots, carts etc. and little boys and girls and balls of different kinds.

A widespread Indian game which has travelled to the Western world is what is called now in the West Snakes and Ladders. In the South we call it Paramapada-sopāna-pata, meaning the chart of the flight of steps leading to the supreme heaven. A Jain variety of this known as Jñānakrīḍā is among the exhibits in the L. D. Bharatiya Institute in Ahmedabad. It is known in some other parts of India as Heaven and Hell.2

2. See F. E. Pargiter, JRAS. 1916, pp. 539-42, An Indian Game : Heaven or Hell (with a folding Table).
This diagram, as used in the South India, represents the Universe including the higher and nether worlds according to Hindu Cosmogony, and the philosophy of going higher up in evolution through good acts and to lower forms of existence through bad acts, symbolised respectively by the ladders and the snakes. It is played with chowries and when one falls in a column of the ladders, there is progressive going up and if in a column of the snakes, there is going down. This would be a proper note on which we could end our treatment of the festivals, games and pastimes.

X

CONCLUSION

Utsava, the Sanskrit name for festival, means really re-creation which is indeed a pregnant word full of suggestions for the regeneration of man. It is also called Maha, for in a festival one is in his greater self, in an abundant and overflowing spirit, transcending the necessities and routines of life, an occasion for merging oneself in the community of fellow-beings and thereby enabling one to function, for the time being, in the common Universal Self as it were. When in play, Kriḍā, a disinterested, unattached, free play of one's joyous creative spirit, one is in the very image of God in his eternal Līlā expressing itself in the rhythm of the Universe. The Sanskrit word for God, Deva, and the word for 'play' are both derived from the same root meaning Kriḍā (Divu kriḍāyām).

Play is therefore not a luxury or something frivolous. It is the very core of our being. The idea of how Play is 'one of the bases of civilization', how 'in its
earliest phases culture has the ‘play-character’ and culture ‘proceeds in the shape and mood of play’ is developed by John Huizinga in his book *Homo Ludens—A Study of the Play-Element in Culture.*

1 After examining the play-element in different departments of human activity, the author sums up (ch. XI, p. 173): “It has not been difficult to show that a certain play-factor was extremely active all through the cultural process and that it produces many of the fundamental forms of social life. The spirit of playful competition is, as a social impulse, older than culture itself and pervades all life like a veritable ferment. Ritual grew up in sacred play; music and dancing were pure play. We have to conclude therefore that civilization is, in its earliest phases, played. It does not come from play it arises *in* and *as* play, and never leaves it.”

---

ADDITIONS

P. 7, Fn. no. 10  The article ‘ Is Hindu Culture Otherworldly ’ has recently been reproduced in Bhavan’s Journal, October 24, 1976, Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Bombay.

P. 15, 11.9-10  On one doing all that a cow does, see also Mahā Bhārata, Udyoga 120.6-11 (Citrasala edn.), story of Madhavi, daughter of Yayati, adopting Mrgācāra (mrgahāraviceṣṭita).

P. 24, 1.8  Add Fn. 34-i:
In addition to the ceremonial first ploughing and first sowing of the seed along with a piece of gold, worship of many deities, feasting and enjoyment of music and dance are mentioned here as part of the Krṣyārumblesha festival.

P. 41  Benefits of hunting. See also the Kuṭṭanimata of Dāmodaragupta 951.


Pp. 50-1  Games, pastimes, accomplishments etc. referred to in Buddhist Texts:
It is in the Brahmajālasutta (Sacred Books of the Budhists, Vol. II, pp. 7-20) that we have the largest list of these:
Nṛtta, Gīta, Vādita, Prēkṣa, Ākhyāna, Pāṇisāra (clap of hands for keeping
Tāla), Vaitālika, playing on pot, Śobhanāgaraka (Śobhanika), acrobatics on poles by Caṇḍālas, Combats of elephants, rams, cocks, quails, wrestling, sham-fights, chess, Ākāśa (Akkharikā of Kāma Sūtras?), Parihārapatha (hopscotch), Tip-Cat, making figures of different animals etc., on walls with palm and fingers dipped in colour, ball, toy-whistles, toy windmills made of palm-leaf (Tamil Kāttādi), palm-leaf toys, toy-carts, toy-bows, guessing letters traced in the air (see Akkharikā above), guessing a play-mate's thoughts (Mānasikriyā of Kāma Sūtras?), mimicry, palmistry, divining omens, dream-reading, fortune-telling, charms, snake-charming, poison-cure, curing bites of mouse, bird etc., knowledge of the languages of animals, evaluation of gems, garments, weapons, knowledge of the nature of human beings, animals, birds etc., medical aid, and so on.

P. 51, last 2 lines This Viṭā or Tip-cat is called Kīṭi-pullu in Tamil.

P. 52, 11. 8-9 Mleccha-maha and Dāśī-maha. Like these, the Apabhramśakāvyatrayī of Jinadattasūri (GOS. 37) mentions a sport called Māghamālā as fit for Viṭās.
Kṛīḍās in Paṇini. Add Paṇini II. 2.27 and its illustrations in the Kāśikā, Daṇḍādaṇḍī and Muṣṭāmuṣṭī. See also Amarakośa III. 5, Liṅga, Mausṭā and Pāllavā, fights with fists and sprouts.

Māhimānyāḥ Kṛīḍāḥ, national Pastimes and Festivals. Kalhana's Rājataramgānt VIII–2072, ( महीमान्यास्वराष्यने ) seems to refer to this class of festivals.

For an account of the Hunting festival in a Sanskrit Campūkāvya, see JOR Madras, XIV–i, 1940, pp. 17–40, my article on the Virūpākṣa-vasantotsava Campū.

Kṛīḍāsāila. See also Avantisundari of Daṇḍin (TSS. 172, 1954, p. 30), Kṛīḍāparvatavīhāra in Varṣā. In this the King and the women put on the dress of hunters.

Koṣṭhakrīḍā. See below Games of Boys and Girls, p. 223 ff.

Pāśaka and Śārīphalaka. A corresponding Tamil game is Padinaindām-pullī with 15 pieces, which consist of two sets, 3 styled Tiger and 15, Dog.

Aṣṭamātacandraka. The Jayamangalā (III. 5, p. 213) gives its date as the eighth of the dark fortnight of Mārgaśīrṣa.
Madana-trayodāṣṭ In the Śivarātra-section, ch. I, called Tithiyāga, the Sanatkumāra Samhitā (Adyar edn. 1969. pp. 128–131, vv. 293–317) describes in detail the worship of Madana on the Trayodāṣṭ under the title Kāma-yāga. Along with the image of Manmatha, there should be the images of Vāruṇī (wine), Vasanta (Spring), Soma (Moon), Rāga (love), Mada (elation) and Manmatha’s five Śaktis or weapons: Tapanī, Mohani, Mardanī, Pramathinti and Hariṇī in female forms. Also, the tree Aśoka and a trident (Śūla) should be set up. In the centre, a lotus should be drawn and Aśoka or Mango twig or Mādhavī creeper should be planted on the lotus. The images are to be dressed in red cloth, red ornaments, red sandal and worshipped with red flowers. The image of Manmatha, with bow and arrow, should be one of a youth of sixteen years of age. At the entrance of the shrine, there should be Kāma’s banner Makara.

On Pasuvan, see below p. 192.

Striking each other with water splashed by the hand, while bathing. This is called Vyātyukṣṭ (Śisupālavadhava VIII. 32).
Playing on water as on the drum. See also Kālidāsa, Raghuvamsa XVI.64, water-sports of Kuśa-वारिन्द्रवाचम्; also earlier XVI.13: आस्फलितं बद्धमदाकरामृदुस्त्रेवप्रीरघननिन्मगच्चत्।

See also below pp. 191–2.

Verses from Karpūramañjari. The fourth foot of the first verse here reads चेदीकांकरणे. In the Abhinavabhārati and the Śyāṅgara Prakāśa, this Cetti-karman is given as Cilli-karman.

After Bhavisyottara, add (Ch. 136).

Vatasaṅvitrī and the things to be done at the Vata tree. The account in the Nāradapurāṇa (I.124.9–12) says that women should water the Vata and tie cotton threads 108 times round the trunk of the tree.

Add: The Children form a group (Ḍimbha-maṇḍalī) and do Tāṇḍava-dance.

Skānda and Bhūtamār festival. See also Bhavisyottara, Ch. 134.

To the Nṛttaratnāvali edn. mentioned here, add the following page references: Introduction, pp. 134–6, Goṇḍali; pp. 137–141, Perānī; Text pp. 211, 229.

Under Āraṇyaṇaśaṣṭhi, after para 2, and the name Jāmāṭrāśaṣṭhi add: The Jāmāṭrāśaṣṭhi is for fraternising and honouring the Son-in-law, even as the
Bhrātṛdvītīyā is for the Brother. We have now in U. S. and Canada Days called Mother's Day, Father's Day and so on. On the day devoted to the Son-in-law, he is invited, feasted and given various presents. The mother-in-law puts sandal mark on his forehead, touches his head with Dūrvā grass and wishes him long life and prosperity, and as a symbol of fulness, gives him five whole fruits including a cocoanut.

P. 110, para starting with 1.7 from below, add the heading:

Varṣamaha; and add here as first sentence: In Bhoja's Sarasvatīkanṭḥā-bharana, an illustrative verse (v.406, p. 601) speaks of a Varṣamaha.

P. 111, para 2

Āndoanacaturthi. This is evidently the same as the Hindolacaturthi described at length by Karpūramaṇjarī II.29–40.

Pp. 111–2

Āndolanacaturthi. Add: In Orissa, there is a festival called Raja on the last day of Jyeṣṭha and the first four days of Āśādha, in which girls gather, sing and enjoy swinging.

Pp. 112–3

Navapatrikā: The Kōma Sūtras III.4 (p. 217) say that occasions like the Navapatrikā should be used for conveying secret symbolic messages
through *Patracchedya*, the art of cutting designs on leaves.


*Kandukakrīḍā*. For an actual description of ball playing as a dance, see *Nṛttaratnāvalī* pp. 221–2, *Kandukanyāta*.


*Raghuvaṁśa IV.3* on *Indradhvaja*. In his Commetary on this, Mallinātha gives a new detail. That a *Dhvaja*-like square piece is fixed at the portals of the King and that this is for the weal of the people.

चतुरसं ध्वजाकारं राजस्त्रों प्रतिष्ठितम्
आहो: शान्तवासं नाम पौरलोकसुखावहम् ॥

(*Bhāvishyottara?*)

*Doll-show*: Add: Tribals in some parts of Bengal have a doll festival called *Tusu* (doll) in *Pauṣa* (Dec.–Jan.).

*Navarātri*: The Nagar women of Gujarat have in the nights *Garabā*, circular dance with clap of hands and simple steps, and with songs on *Ambā*. They also do this with sticks, (*Daṇḍa-rāsaka*). Formerly, in *Garabā*, each carried a perforated pot with a lamp inside.
Govatsadvādaśi and Gokriḍā; also p. 181, Māṭuppongal:

A single object around which the largest number of festivals etc. is to be seen is Go, Cow and Cattle. The Purāṇas particularly mention several Vratas for the worship of Cows: Gotrirātra-vrata (at Dīpāvali time); Gopadatrirātri (Proṣṭhapada; anointing the cow, offering it grass etc.); Go-yugmavrata (Devīpurāṇa); Go-ratnavrata (Devīpurāṇa); Gośānti (Śivadharma); Vṛṣavrata (Kārttika; Padma Purāṇa); Vṛṣotsarga (Āsvayuk or Kārttika); Gopāṣṭamī (Kārttika Śukla); Gopadnavrata (Smṛtikaustubha); Gopālanavami (C. Cintāmanī); Gopūjā (CC.) and Goṣṭhāṣṭamī (Bhoja's Bhujabalanibandha), same as Gopāṣṭamī.

These show the role of the Cow and Cattle in human activities, what man owes to them and the acts of thanks-giving and adoration which he offers to them. Most of these however lean on the religious side rather than on the festive.

Under Kaumudījāgara, add: There is a story attached to this, featuring the voices of different beings and one’s ability to listen and understand them, comparable to the story of
Kaikeyi’s mother. See also *Kharaputta Jātaka*. (*JASB.NS.* XXVI. 1930, pp. 389-391)

**Gośṭhāṣṭami**

In his *Bhujabalanibandha*, Bhoja gives a *Gośṭhāṣṭami*, apparently on the Pauṣa Śukla Aṣṭamī, for the colophon below reads ‘īti pauṣamāsa-krītyam’. But in more than one text this is mentioned under the Kāṛttika month and evidently it is the same found in some other texts under Kāṛttika as *Gopāṣṭami*. According to Bhoja’s verse, this is a festival of worshipping the cow, feeding it, circumambulating it and following it all along as it roams about and attending upon it. The last act is called *Go-anugamana*, which is the same as the *vṛata* which Kālidāsa describes as performed by Dīlīpa in cantos 1 and 2 of the *Raghuvaṁśa*, a *vṛata* already given by Manu and Yājñavalkya as an expiatory rite. (*praścittā*). See my article ‘Kālidāsa and the Smṛtis’, *JBBRAS*. (NS) XXIX ii. Dec. 1954, pp. 55-57.

**Holākā** (Holi): In this festival, according to the *Mānasollāsa* of Someśvara (*Pt. III. p. 60*), the song called *Carcarī* in Prākrit and in Rāga
Hindola is to be sung. See also *ibid*, p. 33 (v. 303).

Pp. 209-11

Like the *Mānasollāsa, Śivatattivaratnākara* and the *Sāmrājyalakṣmīpūṭhikā*, there is a thesaurus of the activities, games, amusements etc. of the King, called *Nṛpālavilāsa* by Śivarāma Tripāthin, who wrote it under Ranavira Singh of Jammu and Kashmir (19th Cent.). See Stein’s Catalogue of Mss. in Raghunath Temple in Jammu, ms. no. 1321, Introduction p. xxxii.

P. 213, Fn. 1


P. 225, LL.1-2

Throwing up spherical pieces by one hand and catching them by the other in front and back. (Tamil *Ammānai*). The *Śrīgāra Sarvasva* Bhaṇa of Nalla Dīkṣita (KM.78–1925) noticed below, calls this game *Ambara-karaṇḍaka*. The piece thrown up may be a wicker-ball or one studded with some precious stones (*Ratna* or *Maṇi Kanaṇḍaka*) (Śls. 69/71)

In Burma there is a common outdoor game played in the streets in which the boys kick the wicker-ball, receive it and kick again, by their feet, not hands, in front and the back,
thus keeping it above ground as long as possible. This is called Chinlon.

Playing with sand-mounds raised on the Ganga. Cf. also the Vikramorva-stya, IV, prologue: “तत्स्तत्र मन्दाकिनी-तीरे सिक्तापवृत्ते: श्रीडमाना उदयवती नाम विद्याधर-दारिका तेन राजर्षिणा चिरं निध्वाता—”
### CORRECTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Read</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>रथस्थेन</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Pastimes also which are self-explanatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Fn. 1, 1.1</td>
<td>Saindhava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Pärāvata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Fn. line 2</td>
<td>Edn. of Śyainika Śāstra. Add year of publication: 1910.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Agnivatā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>20–8</td>
<td>Catalogus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Fn. last line</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Fn. 3, 1–2, and last but one line: र्गोम्वितिच्छ्रवस्ति: and कुमामनि निफळनि</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Fn.</td>
<td>Edn. of Peruṅkathai: Correct the year of publication as 1924.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>1.4 from below</td>
<td>Udvamśiya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Fn. 1, 1–2</td>
<td>Mārkās and also mishaps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Vratakhaṇḍa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>last but one line</td>
<td>Āyudha Pūjā.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>Fn. 1, 1, 2</td>
<td>Snānam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>Fn. 2, 1, 3</td>
<td>Manglatha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Before this, insert section heading: Hemanta-Śiśira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Delete Hemanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Hemanta-Śiśira seasons now follow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Ambā-āḍal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>Fn. 3</td>
<td>क्तेघ्या</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dolotsava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>5 from below</td>
<td>gives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Śivatattvaratnākara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Sāmrā jyalakṣmīpīṭhikā</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Before this, insert section number IX
(Antique type)
painted
बाल्मवैश्रव
दारियां
नियुक्ते
मृषामघं
Śurul-वल
Śaṭuguṇu or Balin-śaṭuguṇu.
p. 77
Māṇḍūkikā
-vedikās

f. 32
BIBLIOGRAPHY

TEXTS – Sanskrit, Prākrit, Pāli, Tamil, etc.

I SANSKRIT

Atharva Veda, Ed. by V. S. Satavalekar, Svadhyaya Mandal, Aundh, (Pardi), 1943.

Ṛgveda, Ed. by V. S. Satavalekar, Svadhyaya Mandal, Aundh, (Pardi), 1940.

Kāṭhaka Saṁhitā, Ed. by V. S. Satavalekar, Svadhyaya Mandal, Aundh, (Pardi), 1943.

Śukla Yajurveda, Ed. by V. S. Satavalekar, Svadhyaya Mandal, Aundh, (Pardi), 1927.


Aitareya Āranyaka, ĀSS. 38, 1898.

Kāṭhaka Gṛhya Sūtra, Ed. by Caland, Lahore, 1925.

Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa, ĀSS. 37, 1938 (2nd edn.)

Taittirīya Āranyaka, ĀSS. 36, 1926 (2nd edn.)

Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (Mādhyandina), 3 vols., Kashi Sanskrit Series 127, 1937.

Jaiminiyā Brāhmaṇa, Ed. by Dr. Lokesh Chandra, International Academy of Indian Culture, Nagpur, 1954.

Tāṇḍya Maha Brāhmaṇa, Ed. by Raghu Vira and Lokesh Chandra, Nagpur, 1954.


Śāṅkhāyana Āraṇyaka, with an Appendix on the Mahāvrata, Oriental Translation Fund, NS. XVIII, RAS, London, 1908.


Kātha Upaniṣad, ĀSS. 7.

Āpastamba Śrauta Sūtra, Ed. by R. Garbe, Bib. Ind.

Kātyāyana Śrauta Sūtras, Chowkhamba, 1908, 1938.

Kauśika Sūtras, Ed. by M. Bloomfield, JAOS. XIV. New Haven, 1890.

See also Bloomfield, JAOS. XIV. pp. 298, 300.


Lāṭyāyana Śrauta Sūtras, Bib. Ind. Edn. 63. 1872; also in Kashi Sanskrit Series 97, Benares, 1932.


Mānavagṛhya Sūtra with Bhāṣya of Asṭāvakra, GOS. 35, 1926.


Bhagavad Gītā

Viṣṇusahasranāma Stotra
Harivaṃśa, with Nīlakaṇṭha’s com., Citrasala Press edn., Poona, 1936.
Agniśūraṇa, ĀSS. 41, 1900.
Gaṇeśapurāṇa, Gopal Narayan & Co., Bombay, 1892.
Deviśūraṇa, Ed. by Dr. Pushpendra Kumar Sharma, L. B. Shastri Kendriya Samskrita Vidya Pitha, New Delhi, 1976.
Devīmahātmya (Durgā-saṅktaśatī). Several edns. See also Mārkandeya Purāṇa.
Brahmapurāṇa, ĀSS. 28, 1895.
The Mallapurāṇa, GOS., 144.
Mārkandeya Purāṇa, Bib. Ind. Calcutta.
Skandapurāṇa, in several parts, Venk. Press, Bombay.
Purāṇasamuccaya, Q. in Varṣakriyādīpikā (pp. 287–8).
Śrīpraśnasamhitā, Ed. by Mrs. Seetha Padmanabhan, with an Introduction by Dr. V. Raghavan, Kendriya Samskrita Vidya Pitha, Tirupati, 1969.
Kāśyapasaṁhitā or Vṛddhajīvakīya, Ed. by Rajaguru Hemaraja Sarma, Nepal Sanskrit Series No. 1, 1938; 2nd edn. with Hindi Translation, Benares, 1953.
Caraka Samhitā, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1903.
Manu Smṛti, Ed. by Dr. Jolly, Asiatic Society, Bengal, 1885.
Do. with the com. of Kullūka Bhaṭṭa, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1909 (4th ed.)
Yājñavalkya Smṛti, with Vijñāneśvara's Com., N. S. Press, Bombay, 1918.
Do. with Aparārka's Com. ĀSS. 46.
Kālaviveka of Jīmūtavāhana, Bib. Ind. 1905.
Kṛtyakalpataru of Lakṣmīdhara, Rajadharma, GOS., 100, 1943; Vol. VI - Vaatakhanda, GOS., 123, 1953.
Kṛtyaratnakara of Caṇḍeśvara, ĀSB, Calcutta, 1925.
Jayasimhakalpadruma, of Ratnakara, Venk. Press, Bombay, 1925.
Dīpāvalīkṛtya, Ms. No. D 824, xiv in the Chandra Shumshere Collection in the Bodliens Library, Oxford University, Oxford.
Nirṇayāṁrta of Allāda, Venk. Press

Puruṣārthacintāmaṇi of Viṣṇubhaṭṭa, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1927.

Rājamārtanda of Bhoja, BORI., Ms. See Kane, HDS., v.i., p. 274.

Varṣākriyākaumudī of Govindānanda, Bib. Ind. 149, 1902; Kashi Skt. Ser., Banares, 1932.


Śrītikaustubha of Anantadeva, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1909.

Śrītimuktāvalī of Kṛṣṇacārya, Trivandrum, 1915.

Bhujabalanibandha of Bhoja, Ms. in Govt. Oriental Mss. Library, Madras (R. 3078).

Kandarpacūḍāmaṇi of Vīrabhadra, Gujarati News Press, Bombay, 1924.
Aśṭādhyāyī of Pāṇini, 3 Parts, with Mahābhāṣya of Patañjali Edn. by Dr. F. Keilhorn, See Mahā-

bhāṣya
Kāśikāvṛtti on Aśṭādhyāyī, Kashi Skt. Series, 37, 1908.
Padamaṇjarī of Haradatta on the Kāśikā, Kashi Skt. Ser. 37, 1908.
Dhvanyāloka of Ānandavardhana with Locana of Abhinavagupta, KM. 25, 1928; Kashi Sanskrit Series 135, Banaras, 1940.
Bhāvaprakāṣa(na) of Śāradātanaya, GOS. XLV, 1930.
Śrīgūra Prakāṣa of Bhoja, Skt. Text, ed. by V. Raghavan, Harvard Oriental Series (under print); Bhoja’s Śrīgūra Prakāṣa (Eng.), by Dr. V. Raghavan, Punarvasu, Madras 14, 1963; Revised edn. 1978.
Sarasvatīkaṇṭhabharaṇa of Bhoja, K.M. 95, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1925.
Sāhityamāmsa, TSS. 11, 1934.
Trikāṇḍaśāsa of Puruṣottama, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1889;
Vaijayantī of Yādavapraṅkaśa, Chowkhamba Skt. Series
(Reprint, Motilal Banarasidas, Delhi).
Anargharāghava of Murāri with com. of Rucipati, K.M.
5, Bombay, 1894, 2nd edn.
Abhijñānaśākuntala of Kālidāsa, with Rāghava Bhatta’s
Avantisundarī of Daṇḍin, TSS. 172, 1954.
Ubhayābhīṣārikā Bhāṇa of Vararuci, Caturbhāṇī,
Dakṣiṇabhārati Series, Madras, 1922.
Kathāsaritsāgara of Somadeva, N. S. Press edn. 1903.
Karpūramāṇjarī of Rājaśekhara, K.M. 4, 1900; also ed.
by Sten Konow, HOS. IV, 1901.
Kādambarī of Bāṇa with com. of Bhānuocandra and
Siddhicandra, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1912, IVth edn.
Kirātārjunīya of Bhāravi with com. of Mallinātha, N. S.
Press, Bombay, 1942, XIIIth edn.
Kuṭṭāṇimata of Dāmodaragupta, Ed. by T. M. Tripathi,
Bombay, 1924.
Kumārasambhava of Kālidāsa with com. of Mallinātha,
N. S. Press, Bombay, 1946, XIIIth edn.
Gaṇjiṃphākelana by Giridhara, K.M. Guccchaka, XIII,
pp. 81-4.
Gaṇjiṃphākelana by Viśveśvara, Ms. in Anup Library,
Bikaner, No. 3843.
Gītagovinda of Jayadeva with com. of Kumbhakarṇa
and Saṅkaramiśra, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1923.
Daśakumāracarita of Daṇḍin, Ed. by Buhler and Peterson, Bombay Skt. Series, 1887-91.
Nāgānanda of Śrīharṣa with com. of Sivaraṇīma, TSS. LIX, 1917.
Naiṣadhiyacarita of Śrīharṣa (with Nārayāṇa’s com.), N. S. Press, Bombay, 1928, VIth edn.
Padmaprabhṛtaka Bhāṇa of Śūdraka, Caturbhāṇī, Dakṣiṇabharatī Series, Madras, 1922.
Pṛatadjitaka Bhāṇa of Śyāmilaka, Caturbhāṇī, Dakṣiṇabharatī Series, Madras, 1922.
Bālaramāyana of Rājasekhara, Calcutta edn. 1884.
Mālātimādhava of Bhavabhūti with comps. of Tripurāri and Jagaddhara, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1900.
Mālavikāgnimitra of Kālidāsa with com. of Kāṭayavema, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1929, VIth edn.
Mṛcchakaṭika of Śūdraka with com. of Prthvīdhara, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1936, VIIth edn.
Raghuvamśa of Kālidāsa with com. of Mallinātha, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1917, VIth edn.
Ratnāvalī of Śrīharṣa, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1895.
f. 33
Rasasadana Bhāña of Yuvarāja Godavarman, K.M. 37, 1893.
Rājataraṅgini of Kalhaṇa (with Hindi translation), Pandita Pustakalaya, Kashi, 1960.
Rāmacarita of Abhinanda, GOS. XLVI, 1930.
Vikramacarita, Ed. by F. Edgerton, HOS. 22.
Vikramorvaśīya of Kālidāsa, with com. of Raṅganātha, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1925, VIth Edn.
Viddhasalabhānjiṅka of Rājaśekhara, Ed. in Pandit (O.S.) VI-VII (1871–73); Poona, 1886.
Śiṣupalavadha of Māgha with com. of Mallinātha, N.S. Press, Bombay, 1940, XIth edn.
Śukasaptati, Motilal Banarsidas, N. Delhi, 1959.
Śrīgārasarvasva Bhāña of Nalla Dīkṣita, K.M. 78, 1925.
Svapnavāsavadatta of Bhāsa, Ed. by T. Ganapati Sastri, TSS. 15, 1912.
Haravijaya of Ratnākara with com. of Alaka, K.M. 22, N. S. Press, Bombay, 1890.
Hīrasaubhāgya of Devavimalagaṇi with his own com., K.M. 67, 1900.
Śrīṅgadharapaddhati (Anthology), Ed. by P. Peterson, Bombay Skt. Series 37, Bombay, 1888.
Śūktimuktavali of Jalhaṇa, GOS. LXXXII, 1938.


Bṛhatśamhitā of Varāhamihira with com. of Bhaṭṭotpala, 2 Parts, Sarasvatī Bhavan Texts Series, Vārānaseya Sanskrit University, Varanasi, 1968.

Mānasollāsa or Abhilāṣitarthaścintāmaṇi, of Cālukya Someśvara of Kalyan, 3 vols., GOS. XXVIII, 1925; LXXXIV, 1939; CXXXVIII, 1961.


Śivatattvaratnākara of Kelaḍī Basava bhūpāla, Madras, 1927; also Oriental Institute, Mysore, 1965, 1969.

Samarāṅgaṇasūtradhāra of Bhoja, 2 vols., GOS. XXV, 1924; XXXII, 1925.

II PĀL, PRĀKRĪT Etc. - BUDDHIST & JAIN

Apabhraṃśakāvyatrayī of Jinarattāsūri, GOS. 37.


Indradhvajapūja by Viśvabhūṣaṇa Bhaṭṭāraka, Ms. in Madras Govt. Oriental Mss. Library, R. No. 1598.
Uttarādhyayana Sūtra.
Kammavāca.
Kālavācarya-kathā, Ed. at end of Kalpa Sūtra, Seth Devchand Lalbhai Jain Pustakoddhar Fund Ser. 18, Bombay, 1914; Ed. by Dr. Norman Brown, 'The Story of Kālaka', Washington, 1933.


Gāthāsaptaśati of Hāla with Com. by Gaṅgādhara Bhaṭṭa, K.M. 21, 1889; Ed. by Weber, Leipzig, 1881 (Roman Text, Translation, Variants and other Recensions).

Cullavagga (from Vinayapiṭaka), Ptd. in Roman Script, Vinaya Piṭaka Vol. 2, London, 1880.


Jātakamālā of Āryasūra, Ed. by H. Kern, HOS. 1, 1891; Indian Reprint, Delhi, 1972.


Nidānakathā, See Jātaka, ed. by Fausboll.


Bhātikalpabhāṣya, Jain Ātmananda Sabha Series, Bhavanagar.

Lalitavistara, Ed. by Rajendralala Mitra, Bib. Ind., Calcutta, 1877.

* III MALAYALAM, MARATHI, TAMIL

Āyudhābhyāsa (Malayalam), Madras University Malayalam Series 11, 1953.
Cilappadikāram of Ilaṅgo, Tamil Text ed. by Mm. Dr. V. Swaminatha Iyer, Madras, 1950 (5th ed.);
English Translation (The Silappadikaram or the Lay of the Anklet), V. R. R. Dikshitār, O.U.P., Madras, 1939.
Civakacintāmaṇi (Tamil), Ed. by Dr. V. Svaminatha Iyer, Madras, 1886.
Goph Veṇī Paddhati (Marathi), Tanjore Sarasvati Mahal Series, No. 21, 1950. Has an English Introduction and Tamil translation. The IIIrd text here is on the art of Bullock-cart racing (Bail gadī sārathya).
Kalaikkalaṇciyam (Tamil Encyclopaedia), Tamil Valarci Kāḷaham, University of Madras, 10 vols., 1954–68.
Kalarippayirru (Malayalam), Oriental Mss. Library, Trivandrum.
—Another text of the same name published by T. Sridharan Nair, Cranganore, Kerala, 1963.
Kalarividyā (Malayalam), Ed. by Suranad Kunjan Pillai, Travancore University, Bhāṣāgranthāvali 90, Trivandrum, 1956.
Paripāṭal, Part of later Sangam Classics (Tamil).
Peruñkathai (Brhatkatha) (Tamil) of Koñguvēl, Ed. by Mm. Dr. V. Swaminatha Iyer, Madras, 1924.

Purapporul Veñpamālai (Tamil) ed. by Dr. V. Swaminatha Iyer, 1895.
Tēvāram (Tamil Saiva hymns). Many edns.
Tirumantiram (Tamil mysticism) of Tirumūlar, Śaiva Siddhānta Mahāsāmājām, Madras 1944 (3rd ed.), Tiruppāvai (Vaiṣṇava mystic hymn, Tamil), by Āndal. Several edns.
Tiruvempāvai (Saiva mystic hymn, Tamil), by Mañki-kavācakar, Several edns.
Tivākaram Nighāṇṭu, (lexicon, Tamil), ed. by Anavarata Vināyakam Pillai, Madras.
Tolkāppiyam by Tolkāppiyar (Oldest Tamil Grammar). Several edns.
Veḍikkambuvidhi of Nīlakaṇṭha (Malayalam), Ptd. A.O.R., Madras.

BOOKS, MONOGRAPHS - ENGLISH, TAMIL ETC.

Aini Akbari.
Alberuni’s India, Ed. with Notes and Indices by Dr. E. C. Sachau. Reprint, New Delhi, 1964.
Alphabetical List of the Feasts and Holidays of the Hindus and Muḥammadans, compiled under the direction of E. Denison Ross, Govt. of India, Calcutta, 1914.
Āraicctokuti (Tamil) (Collection of Research Papers), by M. Raghava Iyengar, Pub. on the occasion of his 61st Birthday Celebrations by his sons, 1938.


Arctic Home in the Vedas, Bala Gangadhar Tilak, Kesari, Poona, 1903.


Contribution to the Swinging Festival in Western India, Rita Wiesinger and Josef Hackel, Acta Ethnologica et Linguistica, No. 13, Series Indica 2, Vienna, 1968.

Dance and Drama in Bali, Beryl de Zoote and Walter Spies, Faber & Faber, London, 1953.


Dṛggamitapañcāṅga (Almanac – S. India)

Dvyāśrayakāvya of Hemacandra – A Literary and Cultural Study, Dr. Satyapal Narang, Munshiram Manoharlal, Delhi, 1972.


Faiths, Fairs and Festivals of India, C. H. Buck; Calcutta; 1917.


Hindu Feasts, Fasts and Ceremonies, Pandit S. M. Natesa Sastrī, Madras, 1903.

Hindu Holidays and Ceremonials, with Dissertation on Origin, Folk-lore and Symbols, Raj Bahadur B. A. Gupta, Calcutta and Simla, Thacker, Spink & Co., 1919 (2nd edn.).


Indian Serpent Lore or the Nāgas in Hindu Legend & Art, J. Vogel, Indian Reprint, Indological Book House, Varanasi, 1972.
Kerala Society Papers, Trivandrum, 1928–32.
Life in Ancient India as depicted in the Jain Canons, J. C. Jain, Bombay, 1947.
Maṇimekhalai in its Historical Setting, S. Krishnaswami Iyengar, Madras, 1928.
New Catalogus Catalogorum, University of Madras.
The New Year Festivals, Kalipada Mitra, Man in India, 18, 1938.
Pañcāṅgas (Almanacs) of different parts of India.
Religion and Philosophy of the Veda and Upanishads, A. B. Keith, H.O.S. 31, 32, 1925.
Ṛtu in Sanskrit Literature, V. Raghavan, L. B. Sastri Kendriya Sanskrit Vidyapitha, New Delhi, 1972.
Sports and Games as referred to in Sanskrit Literature (Sanskrit), Anantakrishna Sastri Pharke, Princess of Wales Sarasvati Bhavan Studies, X, 1938, pp. 64–98.


Encyclopaedia Americana, 1961 ed.

Encyclopaedia of Indian Physical Culture, Ed. by D. C. Majumdar, Good Companions, Baroda, 1950.


Epigraphia Indica.

Rock Edicts of Aśoka, Edict 1.
ARTICLES

Agrawala V. S.  
‘Games and Amusements in Pāṇini’s Aṣṭādhyāyī’, Prof. C. S. SrinivasaSachari  

Allen A. H.  
: ‘The Vaṭāsāvitṛivrata according to Himādri and Vraṭārka’, J.A.O.S.  
XXI, 2nd half, pp. 53-66.

Banerji S. C.  
: ‘Durgāpūjā in Bengal’, J.O R., Madras,  
XXXIX, 1976, pp. 11-15.

Chintaharan Chakravartti  
: ‘Folk Cults of Bengal’, I.H.Q., Calcutta,  
IX, pp. 237-43.

255-60.

De S. K.  
: ‘A Note on the Bhāṇa’, J.R.A S., London,  
1926.

Dutt G. S.  
: ‘The Folk-dances and Folk-songs of Bengal’, Modern Review, Calcutta, July  
1932, August 1933.

Ghosh Pratapachandra  
: ‘Navapatrikā’, J.A.S.B.; Calcutta, 1870,  
pp. 227-8. See one after the next.

See the next.

: ‘The Vāṣṭuyāga and its bearings upon Tree and Serpent Worship in India’,  

Gonda J.  
: ‘The Indra-dhvaja-festival according to the Atharva–Vedins’, J.A.O.S. 87 (1967),  
pp. 413-29.


Gover C. E.  
: ‘Pongal Festival of South India’, J.R.A.S.,  
London; 1871.


Kamalabai Deshpande (Mrs) : 'Some Religious Observances (Vratas), and Festivities (Utsavas) mentioned in Deśināmamāḷa, *AIOC*, XVIII (1955), *Proceedings and Transactions*, Annamalai University, 1958, pp. 483 ff.


‘Is that Modern?’ (not yet published)


‘Presidential Address to the 21st Session
Raghavan V.


'Worship of the Sun', *Purāṇa*, Varanasi, XII. 2, pp. 206–11.


Sahay K. N.


Samir Ghosal

'Tree in Folk Life', *Ibid*, pp. 110, 111 especially.

Saletore B. A.


Sarkar, Benoy Kumar


FURTHER ADDITION

On the Seasonal Celebrations, the following further additional material may be noted: At the end of his Kāvyamāmsā (GOS. I, 3rd edn. 1934, pp. 101-5), Rājaśekhara has a long series of verses describing the Seasons. Here he mentions in Spring the enjoyment of Swing, singing of songs on Gaurī’s story, worship by women of Madana and of their husbands as an embodiment of Madana, and worship of Madana with Damanaka. (p. 105). In Šarat, Rājaśekhara mentions on the Mahānavami-day of the Navarātrī, the worship of all weapons and the waving of light before horses, elephants and soldiers (p. 101).
### Additional Corrections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Read</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>celebrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Fn.1.1</td>
<td>exhilarate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Fn.1.2</td>
<td>including</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>barley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fn.l.l.8–9</td>
<td>Barnes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>barley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>minstrels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>forms part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Checker-board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>pantomime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Trātāram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Plantain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>lightning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>vine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>7 from below</td>
<td>should</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>5 &quot; &quot;</td>
<td>says</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>2 &quot; &quot;</td>
<td>Bāṇavidyā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>princes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td>5 from below</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUPPLEMENTARY BIBLIOGRAPHY

TEXTS

I  SANSKRIT

Kāvyamīmāmsā of Rājaśekhara (GOS. I, 3rd edn, 1934).


II  PĀLI, PRĀKṚT Etc.


BOOKS, MONOGRAPHS

INDEX OF FESTIVALS, PASTIMES, ETC.

Abhyūṣakhādikā 173, 179
Acrobatics 51, 159, 217-23;
on poles 51, 238
Aḍoliyā (Tip-cat) 51
Agraḥāyanī 23
Āgrayaṇa 180; īṣṭi 22, 24
Ākarṣa (Gambling) 54;
Āyānaya, a move in 54
krīḍā (game, dice) 224
Ākāśa (?) 238
Akkha (marble), play 51
Ākhyaṇa 237
Akkharikā 50, 238
Aksa (dice) 50, 54
Aksaya-nāvami 25
Aksaya-tritīyā 110
All Souls Day 168
All Souls Night 170
Ambā-āḍal (Tamil) 191
Ambara-karāṇḍaka 246
Ammānai (Tamil) 223
Ananģotsava 88.
See Ananţa (Madana)-trayodāstī
Ananţatrayodāstī 88
Ancestor-worship 169
Āndolana 231
Āndolanacaturthi 74, 111, 112, 229
Āndolana-krīḍā (swing) 74
Āngulitāḍitaka 224, 226
Anilatāḍitaka 224, 225
Animal-combats 238
Animal-fights 221-2
Animal masks, sports with
15
Aṅka-vinoda 66-7
Aṇṇāmalai dīpaṁ (Tamil) 172
Apāmārga-trayodāstī 25
Ārabdhikā 224
Araṇyadvādaśī 107
Araṇya-Gaurī-vrata 107
Araṇyaśaṣṭhi 107, 108
Archery, feats of 33, 45, 49, 51, 63
– Śabdavedha 64
– Kharjūrivedhana 64
– Patraccheda 64
– Yamalārjuna 64
– Mālavidyadhara 64
Ārdrādarśana (Tamilnādu, Kerala) 192. See also Tiruvāṭiraikkali.
Asith (Asif) (Hebrew) 22
Aṣokadohada 89, 90
Aṣokakalikabhakṣaṇa. See Aṣokāṣṭamī
Aṣokāṣṭamī 83
Aṣokika (goddess)-aṣṭamī 83
Aṣokottamsika 89, 90. See above Aṣokadohada.
Aṣṭamī-candraka 84–5, 239
Aṣṭāpada 50
Aṣvamedha 48
Aṣvaprśṭha (riding horses) 31
Āśvayujī-karman 21, 22, 24
Bacchanalia 3 fn.
Bāhu-yuddha. See Malla
Balakrīḍanaka 234
Balātapa-vinoda 184
Bālm-śaṭuguḍu (Tamil) 223
Bali-pratipat 179
Balīpūja 164
Ball-playing 230
See Kanduka
Betting 80
Bhaginīhastabhojana 166
Bhakṣa-pāna-karan 224
Bhīmasenī (Wrestling) 222
Bhojiya(?) 38. See next.
Bhojiyā (Samkhaḍi) (animal-sacrifice & feast) 52
Bhramarakrīḍā (Top) 229, 230
Bhrāṭṛdvitiyā 166
Bhūḍhara-krīḍā (sports on artificial hills in the royal park) 73
Bhūtamātr(kā) 96, 98–107
Bhūtamahotsava.
See Bhūtamātr(kā)
Bisakhādikā 114
Bisket jāṭra (Nepal) 138
Blue Oak Tree Festival (Japan) 155
Bon Matsuri (Japan) 169
Buffalo-fights 176
Bull-fights 176, 231, 232
Brahmā-festival 40
Cakra (discus), display with 64
Camatkāravivoda (magic and miracles) 72, 81
Candlemas 170
Candrika-lālana 180
Carcarī 86
Caturāṅga (Chess) 50, 78, 79, 178
Chālikya-Krīḍā 47, 48
Chanukoh (Hebrew) 170
Chariot-race 16
Charnis 238
Chess 50, 238. See also above Caturāṅga
Chinlon (Burma), 247
Chaupar (gambling) 54
Christmas 4
Closed eyes 230
Cock-fight 52, 67, 68, 69
Cūtabhaṅjikā 90
Daṇḍ (in Śūrya namaskāra) 223
Daṇḍa (mock fight with sticks) 55
Daṇḍādaṇḍī 239. See previous.
Daṇḍa-rāsaka 99, 192
Dardurapla 231
Dasarah. See Navarātri 80
Dāśimāha 52, 238
Deśyāḥ Kriḍāḥ (Provincial or local celebrations) 58, 224, 226
Devala-raṭri 177
Devata-dolāvalokana 184
Devala-navarātri 150
Devī-ratha-yātra (Nepal) 138. See also Rathayātra
Dhana-trayodaśi 162, 171
Dhanurmaha(yaga) 34, 45
Dhanvantari-jayantī 161
Dhānyadāha (Dāhana) 24
Dice 38
Diṃbha-maṇḍalī (dance by children-group) 104, 241
Dīpa-pratipad-utsava 163
Dīpaśraddha 167
Dīpāvalī 58–60, 79, 160–9, 171, 172, 178, 179
Dīpotsavā 25, 52, 163, 176
Divination 238
Dolā 227, 229, 230
Dolāvalambana 231
Lōlā-vilāsa. See Āndolana (Swing)
Doll-show (in Navarātri) 157
Dreams, reading of 238
Drinking party (Pānag-śthī) 49, 78
Duels 176
Duhiṭkā-krīḍā-yojana 224
Durgā-homa 176
Durgā(Piṣṭamayī)-pūja 25
Durgā-pūja 113. See also Navarātri
Dvairatha (Chariot-duel) 31
Dyūta 18, 54
Dyūtapratipat 178, 179
Ekaśālmali 88–9
Ekapādika 226
Ekka-Ḍokka (Bengal) 51
Elephant(s), games with 64–5
-fights 52, 176
Eru-taluuvutal (Taming a bull) (Tamil) 232
Father’s Day (Canada), 242
Fencing with sticks 51
Fights with animals and birds as stakes 52
First fruits, festivals of 22
Flower-designs 227
Fortune-telling 238
Gadā (mace), displays with 64
Gadā-yuddha 34
Gajapati-kusuma-kanduka 228
Gajapṛṣṭha (riding elephants) 31
Gambling. See Dyūta
Gambols 254
Gangā Dussera 110
Gangā-Saptami 110
Gangā-snāna 166
Gangotpatti 110
Garabā 243
Gavāmayana 12
Geḍḍika (Polo) 66
Ghaṭika (Viṭā) 51
Ghūṭipravartana-patṭikāya-
ṣṭi-kalekhana (?) 233
Gīta (Music) 237
Go-anugamana 245
See also Gosava.
Godhūmapuṇjika 224, 225
228
Gokrīḍāna(-krīḍā) 163,
165, 244
Golakrīḍā 233
Goli (Tamil), playing with
marble 81
Goṇḍali-dance 105, 106,
241
Gotrirātra 244
Gopaṣṭami (Goṣṭha) 244–5
Gopūjā 244
Goratnavrata 244
Gopādātriratrī 244
Gopādnavrata 244
Gopālanavāṁī 244
Goṣānti 244
Gosava 15
Govatsadvādaśī 164
Govardhanapūjā 165
Goyugmavrata 244
Grha(ka) (building small
houses) 224
Guli (marble)-play 51. See
Goli above
Gūḍhavyāhāra 233
Hallīsaka 47, 48
Hamsalīvalokanā 180
Hanukkah (Hebrew) 170
See above Chanukkah
Hanumanti (Wrestling) 222
Harikrīḍāyana 178
Hariṇakrīḍana 231
Hari-sasi (Koṣṭhakrīḍā) 77, 225
Hastikrīḍā 178
Hasti(Vāji)-nirajana 25
Haviryaṁja 22
‘Heaven and Hell’ 234
Hide and Seek 89
Hindola 227. See Dolā.
Hindolacaturthi 229. See Āndolana
Hindolakriḍā 112
Hindolaprabhaṅjanī caturthi 229
Holā(i)kā 25, 193, 196–200
Holi 74–5, 187, 193–201
Hop-scotch 226, 238
Horse, fights with 52, games with 65–6
Horse-race 51
Horse-riding 228
Hunting 55, 237
Ikṣubhāṣṭikā 181
Ikṣudvādaśi 181
Inda keu 151. See Indradhvaja
Inda laṭṭhī 151. See Indradhvaja
Indiravilā (Tamil) 119
Indradhvaja 25–6, 52, 58, 59, 117–155
Indramaha, Indrayajña, Indrotsava, Indradhvajocchraya (utthapana).
See Indradhvaja
Indra-pūjā 167
Ingathering 22
Iron-balls, playing with 51
Jakkarātti (Yakṣarātrī, Dipāvalī) 53
Jala-dardura 47
Jalakriḍā (-vihāra) 39, 75, 76, 97
Jala-vādyā 47
Jallikkaṭṭu (Taming the bull) (Tamil) 232
Jāmāṭraśāṭhī 107
Jambavanti (Wrestling) 222
Jārāsandha (Wrestling) 222
Javantari (Tamil) 192
Jīvaputra-pracāyika 55
Jñānakriḍā 234
Jyotṣñā-kriḍā (-vihāra) 69, 77, 180
Kadambayuddha 111
Kākanītyana 38
Kākatrayodaśī 171
Kākkāppuḍī – Kanuppuḍī (Tamil) 181, 183
Kalurandhika (?) 233
Kāmā-yāga 240. Same as Madana Trayodaśī
Kamba-seva (Tamil) 153
Kanduka(s) 227, 223.
See Ball above
Kandukakriḍā (nṛtya) 114–116, 230, 232, 233
–a different form of 117
Kaṇṭhaṁuccī (Tamil) 228
Kapaḍī (Tamil) 223
Karṇa (festival) 155
Kārttiika (Month) 172
Kārttikaidīpam (Tamil) 172, 179
Kārttika-pratipat.
See Dvīta-pratipat
Kattāḍī (Tamil) 239
Kātyāyanī vrata 189
Kaumāra, a name of Indra-
dhvaja festival 129, 142
Kṛ. umudījāgara 177
Kaumudimahotsava (Kau-
mudī) 49, 50, 52, 161, 174-7, 179
Kedāreshvara vrata 161
Khala-yajña 23
Khalika (dice) 50
Khuralī-(vidyā) 219-221
Kīṭtipullu (Tamil) 39, 238. See Vīṣṭa
Kojāgara-pūrṇīma.
See Kaumudijāgara
Kolāṭṭam (Tamil) 192
Kolhatika (acrobat dancer) 218
Koṭṭhakṛīḍā 225, 239
Kṛīḍāśaila (Kṛīḍāparvata-
vīhāra) 239
Kṛīḍā-sakunta-sāṃghata 184
f. 36

Kṛīḍāśālmalī. See Ekaśal-
malī
Kṛṣyārambha 24, 237
Kṛtrima-putrakas (dolls) 227
Kṣepaṇa (throw of things) 231
Kṣetra (Sasya)-Kṛīḍā 78
Kṣullaka-dvīta 224
Kubera-pūjā 162, 167
Kukkura-trayodaśī 171
Kukkuṭa-vinoda (yuddha) 67, 68. See also Cock-
fighting.
Kundacaturthī (Yava°)
(Vaiśakha°) 92
Kundacaturthī (Māgha°) 185-7
Kuṭuku, Śaṭukuṭu, Balīnā-
ṭukuṭu (Kapaḍī)
(Tamil) 223
Lakṣmi-pūjā 161, 162, 167,
171, 175
Lāvaka-fight 68
Lāvana-vīthī (vīthika) 77,
224-5
Leaf whistle 227
Leap-frog 226
Lemuria (Roman) 170
Loi Krathong (Thai) 168
Lugnassad (Celtic) 1 fn.
Manikantradeśi 25, 52, 86, 240
Madanaśāgara 88. See above
Madanotsava. See Madanatrayodaśi, 86
Madhyamāṅguli-grahaṇa 224
Māghamāla 238
Mahālaya 155, 165, 167, 169, 171
Mahāvarda 12, 13, 14, 111
Mahimānyāḥ Krīḍās (National Celebrations) 58, 239
Mahīṣa-vinoda (*yuddha) 69
Makar-nombu (Tamil) 192
Makara-samkrānti 14, 23 fn., 180–182
Making animal figures 238
Malladvādaśi 188
Mallavinoda 67. See also Wrestling
Mallayuddha (Wrestling) 34, 35, 40, 69, 219–223
Mall-kham (Malla-Skambha) (Wrestler’s post) 223
Maṇasika 50
Maṇasikriyā 238
Maṇḍalini (?) 233
Maṇḍūkapluti 231
Maṇḍūkikā 226
Mangalatha (Month for Nāgas) 165 fn.
Maṇigungupta 226, 228
Maṇikaraṇḍaka 246
Mārgaṭi-nir-aḍal (Tamil) 191
Mārgapālī 165, 176, 179–80
Markatotplavana (monkey-jump) 231
Matsyavinoda (Angling) 70
Māṭṭuppongal (Tamil) 181, 244
Mauṣṭā (mock fights with fists) 55, 239
May Pole 117, 153, 154
Meṣa-yuddha (Ram-fight) 68, 238
Midsummer Day 117
Mimicry 238
Mleccha-maha 52, 238
Mock (sham) fights 55, 197, 216–7
Mock marriages 96, 113, 224, 227
Mock seige 78
Mokkakākā (acrobatics) 51
Mother’s Day (Canada) 242
Mrgacāra 237. See also 15
Mrgāyā (vinoda) (hunting) 40, 41, 42, 70–1
śabda-vedhitva in 38, 42
64
Muṣṭāmusṭi 239
Muṣṭidyūta 224
Nakkuṭṭa (Naksatra) 49
Nanao Seihakusai (Oak Tree Festival) (Japan) 155
Narakacaturdasi 164, 165
Navalatika (Catalatika) 93-5
Navalaya (Navalata) 53.
See previous
Navanna 180
Navapatrika 76, 112-3, 156 fn., 242-3
— another of that name 113
Navaratris 25
— Vasanta (Dasara) 58, 150
— Sarada, 150, 155-60, 243
Navodakabhyudgama (Welcome to new flood) 109
Nimilanakrida (blindman’s buff) 225, 230
Niyuddha 231
Noindi (Tamil) 226
Nrtta 337
Omens, reading of 238
‘Ottaya – RaTTaya’ (Odd or Even) (Tamil) 228
Padinaindam pulli (Tamil) 239
Pakayajnas 171
Pallaunguli (Tamil) 80
Pallava (fight with sprouts) 239
Palmistry 238
Pambaram (Top) (Tamil) 230
PamsuvikaraSana 38
Pana-gosthi(s) 78, 184
Pancalanuyana 106-7, 192 fn. See also Bhutamata.
Pancasamayadi (?) 224
Pancikaprasrta (?) 225
Pandacli (Ball-play) (Tamil) 114
Pandi (Tamil) 51, 226
Pandikai (Festival) 166
Panisara (hand-clap) 237
Panjikakrida (cotton-spinning) (paTtika-krIda) 224
Paramapadasopanapata (snakes and ladders) 234
Paravatavindoda (Dove-fight) 68
Pariharpapatha (hopscotch) 51, 238
Pasaka (Saribhalaka) 79, 239
Pasuvan (Tamil) 154 fn., 192, 240
Patinnettâm-perukku  
( Tamil ) 109

Paṭṭikāgrathana ( -krīḍā )  
( Knitting ) 224

Pāvai-nombu ( Tamil ) 154  
fn., 191

Peacock-fights 52

Peacocks, dancing of 227

Peranî ( Preranî ) ( dance )  
104, 105

Phaggu ( Phālguna, Vasantotsava ) 53

Phañïida ( game of betting,  
sword-play ) 80

Phañjika krīḍā ( Chowri-game ) 81

Pihiṭakṣi ( Blindman's buff )  
228

Parrots, chatting with 227

Piñjola ( leaf-whistle ) 227

Pinnal kolāṭṭam ( Tamil )  
154 fn.

Ploughing Festival 49

Poalao ( olaya ) 53

Polo. See Geddkā

Pōngal ( Tamil ) 14

Prāhelika krīḍā 78

Pratipadutsava 163

Preksā 237

Pretacaturdāsti 161, 168

Priyaprasādana 85

Pudu-p-punal vilā ( Festival  
of river-freshes ) ( Tamil )  
110

Punjika ( Varaṭika ) Krīḍā  
80

Puṣpavacāyikā 90

Racing 51

– with horses 51

– with elephants 51

– with chariots 51

Rājakarma samvatsariya  
24

Rāsa-dance 87

Rāsayātra ( Rāsapūrṇīma )  
172

Ratnakarandaka 246

Rathacāryā 31, 33

Riding on the back of  
others 76

Śadvala-krīḍā 76

Sagargota ( West India )  
225 fn.

Saikata-vedikās ( sand-  
mounds ) 227

Śakramaha, Śakrārcā;  
Śakrotthāna.

See Indradhvaja

Sālabhañjikā 50, 55, 91,  
92, 237

Śalakā-dyūta 54

Śalakahattha ( gambling )  
50
Salila (jala) क्रिडा (Keli).
   See Jalakrīḍā
Śālmalimūlakhelana.
   See Ekaśālmali
Samajja 49. See next
Samajyā 58
Samāna (Vedic) 10, 11, 49
Sambhūya Krīḍās
   (Community or group celebrations) 58
Samkhadi (Samkhati)
called also Bhojyā 52
Samudra-yastrā (excursion to the sea-side) 46–7
Saṅghāṭaka Vrata 178–9
Sanitaka 51
Saptalekha 80
Sārameya-vinoda (Dog-fight) 69
Sārīphalaka 239
Saśitpulinkeli 180
Śastra-vinoda (play with dagger, sword, bow etc.) 62–3
Sasyakrīḍā 78
Śaṭpāṣānakā 224
Saturnalia (Roman) 3 fn.
Śaubhanika 233
Sautrāmaṇī 12, 15
Secana-krīḍā 74
   See Śrīṅga-krīḍā,
   Udakakṣvedikā
Sham fights 238
Shovuos (Hebrew) 22
Śikhaṇḍi-lāsyā 109
Śilambam (Tamil) (Fencing with sticks) 221
Śītā-yajña (Ploughing) 23
Śkanda-śaṣṭhī 108, 109
Śmaśanābhīnaya 105
Snake-charming 238
‘Snakes and Ladders’ 234
Śobhanāgaraka (Śobhanīka) 238
Śokkappāna (Bon fire) (Tamil) 173
Spandolika 231
Spinning round 230
Sprhayantivrata (Aṣṭami-candraka) 84
Śrāddhas 165
Śramavidya 220
Śrāvaṇī 112
Śrīpaṇcamī 190, 187, 188
Śrīṅgakrīḍā. See Udakakṣvedikā
Sthalīpakā 163
Sugimhaa (Sugrīsmaka) 53
Sugrīsmaka 98
Śukādyalapabhāṣa Krīḍā 184
Sukharātri 163
Sukhasuptika 163
Sunimīlitaka 89, 224, 225
Surā-nakkutta (Drink-
festival) 49
Sūryanamaskāra 223
Suvasantaka 53, 84, 98
See Vasantotsava
Swing 12, 13, 74, 227, 230
Sword-play 34, 51, 62, 63, 80
Śyenavinoda (Hawking) 70
Tāi-nīr-aḍal (Tamil) 191
Tālābhaṇjika 55
Tarpaṇa 166
Thot (Egypt) 169
Tila-gul (Mahāraṣṭra) 182
See next
Tila-saṃkrānti (Mahā-
rāstra) 182
Timirakṛiḍā 81
Tip-cat 39, 238. See Vīţa.
Tiruvādiraikkaḷi (Tamil
and Kerala) 97, 192
Toji (Japan) 181 fn.
Top 230
Tournament 34, 39, 52
Top(s), of various materi-
als and of various ani-
mals, birds etc, 233, 234
Toy cart(s) 51, 238
Toy-whistles 238
Toy wind-mills 238
Tripurotsava (Tripurā-
hotsava, Tripurasūda-
navrata) 174
Udakakṣvedika 93
Uddālakapuṣpabhaṇjika 55
Udvṛśabha 232
Ulkāḍana (Dīpa-śraddha) 167
Uppu-k-koḍu (Tamil;
Lavaṇavithi) 77, 225
Uttāna-Ekādaśī 190
Vādita (instrumental music) 237
Vājapeya 16, 17, 18
Vāji-nīrājana 24
Vajramuṣṭi (Wrestling) 222
Vakulapuṣpavacayika 90
Vāluka-kṛiḍā (sports on
sand-banks) 76
Vana-bhojana 107, 108
Vana-kṛiḍā 73
Varāṭika or Kapardakas
(gambling with Chou-
ries) 79
Vasanta Navarātrī 160, 187
Vasantapaṇcami 187–8
Vasantotsava 53, 75, 86,
187
Vaṣṭikākarsaṇa (Tug of
War) 180
Vastragranthikā 233
Vaṭasāvitri 98–107
Vijayadaśamī 22, 80
Vijayayatīra 25
Virakrīḍā 81
Viraṇa-puṣpa-pracāyikā 55
Viṣṇudvādaśī 25
Viṣṇa (Tip-cat) 34–39, 51, 238
Vitastotsava (Kashmir) (festival for River Vitasta) 110
Voralli (?) 53
Vṛṣabhdamana 232
Vṛṣotsarga 23, 24, 25
Vyātyukṣī (Water-splashing) 240
Water-sports. See Previous and Jalakrīḍā
Whistles made of leaves, blowing of 51
See Piṇḍola
Wrestling (Malla-yuddha) 45–6, 49–52, 67, 238
Wrestling with bull 232
Yakṣarātrī 162, 163
Yamadvīpyā 160
Yama-tarpaṇa 79
Yavacaturthi
See Kundacaturthī
Yogini-valaya-nartana-keli 99, 105, 106
Yuddha-maha (Tournaments) 52
Yugmāyugmadarśana 228
CATALOGUED.

Indian - Festivals.
Festivals - Indians.
“A book that is shut is but a block”

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY

GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI

Please help us to keep the book clean and moving.